

CLI Reference Guide

COPYRIGHT & TRADEMARKS

Specifications are subject to change without notice. Ptp-link is a registered trademark of TP-Link Technologies Co., Ltd. Other brands and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

No part of the specifications may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative such as translation, transformation, or adaptation without permission from TP-Link Technologies Co., Ltd. Copyright © 2017 TP-Link Technologies Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

http://www.tp-link.com

CONTENTS

Preface		
Chapter 1	Using the CLI	6
1.1 Acc	cessing the CLI	6
1.1	.1 Logon by a console port	6
1.1	.2 Logon by Telnet	8
1.1	.3 Logon by SSH	12
1.2 CLI	Command Modes	17
1.3 Priv	rilege Restrictions	20
1.4 Cor	nventions	20
1.4	I.1 Format Conventions	20
1.4	I.2 Special Characters	21
1.4	I.3 Parameter Format	21
Chapter 2	User Interface	22
2.1	enable	22
2.2	service password-encryption	22
2.3	enable password	23
2.4	enable secret	24
2.5	configure	25
2.6	exit	26
2.7	end	26
2.8	clipaging	27
2.9	history	27
2.10	history clear	28
Chapter 3	User Management Commands	29
3.1	user name (password)	29
3.2	user name (secret)	30
3.3	show user account-list	31
3.4	show user configuration	32
Chapter 4	System Configuration Commands	33
4.1	system-time manual	33
4.2	system-time ntp	33
4.3	system-time dst predefined	35
4.4	system-time dst date	36

4.5	system-time dst recurring	37
4.6	hostname	38
4.7	location	39
4.8	contact-info	39
4.9	ip address	40
4.10	ip address-alloc	41
4.11	reset	42
4.12	reboot	42
4.13	reboot-schedule	43
4.14	copy running-config startup-config	44
4.15	copy startup-config tftp	44
4.16	copy tftp startup-config	45
4.17	copy backup-config tftp	46
4.18	copy backup-config startup-config	46
4.19	copy running-config backup-config	47
4.20	copy tftp backup-config	47
4.21	boot application	48
4.22	boot config	49
4.23	remove backup-image	49
4.24	firmware upgrade	50
4.25	boot autoinstall start	51
4.26	boot autoinstall persistent-mode	51
4.27	boot autoinstall auto-save	52
4.28	boot autoinstall auto-reboot	52
4.29	boot autoinstall retry-count	53
4.30	show boot autoinstall	53
4.31	show boot autoinstall downloaded-config	54
4.32	ping	54
4.33	tracert	55
4.34	show system-info	56
4.35	show image-info	57
4.36	show boot	57
4.37	show running-config	58
4.38	show startup-config	58
4.39	show system-time	59
4.40	show system-time dst	59
4.41	show system-time ntp	60
4.42	show cable-diagnostics interface	60

4.43	show cpu-utilization	61
4.44	show memory-utilization	61
Chapter 5	EEE Configuration Commands	62
5.1	eee	62
5.2	show interface eee	62
Chapter 6	SDM Template Commands	64
6.1	sdm prefer	64
6.2	show sdm prefer	65
Chapter 7	Time Range Commands	66
7.1	time-range	66
7.2	absolute	66
7.3	periodic	67
7.4	holiday (time-range mode)	68
7.5	holiday	69
7.6	show holiday	69
7.7	show time-range	70
Chapter 8	Port Configuration Commands	71
8.1	interface gigabitEthernet	71
8.2	interface range gigabitEthernet	71
8.3	description	72
8.4	shutdown	73
8.5	flow-control	74
8.6	duplex	74
8.7	jumbo-size	75
8.8	speed	75
8.9	clear counters	76
8.10	show interface status	77
8.11	show interface counters	77
8.12	show interface configuration	78
Chapter 9	Port Isolation Commands	79
9.1	port isolation	79
9.2	show port isolation interface	80
Chapter 10	0 Loopback Detection Commands	81
10.1	loopback-detection (global)	81

10.2	loopback-detection interval	81
10.3	loopback-detection recovery-time	82
10.4	loopback-detection (interface)	83
10.5	loopback-detection config process-mode	83
10.6	loopback-detection recover	84
10.7	show loopback-detection global	85
10.8	show loopback-detection interface	85
Chapter	11 DDM Commands	87
11.1	ddm state enable	87
11.2	ddm shutdown	88
11.3	ddm temperature_threshold	88
11.4	ddm voltage_threshold	89
11.5	ddm bias_current_threshold	90
11.6	ddm tx_power_threshold	91
11.7	ddm rx_power_threshold	92
11.8	show ddm configuration	93
11.9	show ddm status	94
Chapter	12 Etherchannel Commands	95
12.1	channel-group	95
12.2	port-channel load-balance	96
12.3	lacp system-priority	97
12.4	lacp port-priority	98
12.5	show etherchannel	98
12.6	show etherchannel load-balance	99
12.7	show lacp	100
12.8	show lacp sys-id	100
Chapter	13 MAC Address Commands	102
13.1	mac address-table static	102
13.2	mac address-table aging-time	103
13.3	mac address-table filtering	103
13.4	mac address-table notification	104
13.5	mac address-table max-mac-count	105
13.6	mac address-table notification (interface)	106
13.7	mac address-table security	107
13.8	show mac address-table	108
13.9	clear mac address-table	109

13.10	show mac address-table aging-time	109
13.11	show mac address-table max-mac-count	110
13.12	show mac address-table interface	110
13.13	show mac address-table count	111
13.14	show mac address-table address	112
13.15	show mac address-table vlan	112
13.16	show mac address-table notification	113
13.17	show mac address-table security	113
Chapter	14 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Commands	115
14.1	vlan	115
14.2	name	116
14.3	switchport general allowed vlan	116
14.4	switchport pvid	117
14.5	switchport check ingress	118
14.6	switchport acceptable frame	118
14.7	show vlan summary	119
14.8	show vlan brief	120
14.9	show vlan	120
14.10	show interface switchport	121
Chapter	15 MAC-based VLAN Commands	122
15.1	mac-vlan mac-address	122
15.2	mac-vlan	123
15.3	show mac-vlan	123
15.4	show mac-vlan interface	124
Chapter	16 Protocol-based VLAN Commands	125
16.1	protocol-vlan template	125
16.2	protocol-vlan vlan	126
16.3	protocol-vlan group	127
16.4	show protocol-vlan template	127
16.5	show protocol-vlan vlan	128
Chapter	17 Private VLAN Commands	129
17.1	private-vlan primary	129
17.2	private-vlan community	129
17.3	private-vlan isolated	130
17.4	private-vlan association	131

17.5	switchport private-vlan	131
17.6	switchport private-vlan host-association	132
17.7	switchport private-vlan mapping	133
17.8	show vlan private-vlan	134
17.9	show vlan private-vlan interface	134
Chapter 1	18 VLAN-VPN Commands	136
18.1	dot1q-tunnel	136
18.2	switchport dot1q-tunnel tpid	136
18.3	dot1q-tunnel mapping	137
18.4	switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop	138
18.5	switchport dot1q-tunnel use_inner_priority	138
18.6	switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping	139
18.7	switchport dot1q-tunnel mode	140
18.8	show dot1q-tunnel	141
18.9	show dot1q-tunnel mapping	141
18.10	show dot1q-tunnel interface	142
Chapter 1	19 GVRP Commands	143
19.1	gvrp	143
19.2	gvrp (interface)	143
19.3	gvrp registration	144
19.4	gvrp timer	145
19.5	show gvrp interface	146
19.6	show gvrp global	147
Chapter 2	20 IGMP Snooping Commands	148
20.1	ip igmp snooping (global)	148
20.2	ip igmp snooping version	148
20.3	ip igmp snooping drop-unknown	149
20.4	ip igmp snooping header-validation	150
20.5	ip igmp snooping vlan-config	150
20.6	ip igmp snooping vlan-config (immediate-leave)	152
20.7	ip igmp snooping vlan-config (report-suppression)	152
20.8	ip igmp snooping vlan-config (router-ports-forbidden)	153
20.9	ip igmp snooping vlan-config (rport interface)	154
20.10	ip igmp snooping vlan-config (static)	155
20.11	ip igmp snooping vlan-config (querier)	156
20.12	ip igmp snooping (interface)	157

20.13	ip igmp snooping max-groups	158
20.14	ip igmp snooping immediate-leave	159
20.15	ip igmp snooping authentication	159
20.16	ip igmp snooping accounting	160
20.17	ip igmp profile	161
20.18	deny	161
20.19	permit	162
20.20	range	162
20.21	ip igmp filter	163
20.22	clear ip igmp snooping statistics	164
20.23	show ip igmp snooping	164
20.24	show ip igmp snooping interface	165
20.25	show ip igmp snooping vlan	166
20.26	show ip igmp snooping groups	166
20.27	show ip igmp profile	167
Chapter	21 MLD Snooping Commands	169
21.1	ipv6 mld snooping (global)	169
21.2	ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown	169
21.3	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config	170
21.4	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (immediate-leave)	171
21.5	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (report-suppression)	172
21.6	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (router-ports-forbidden)	173
21.7	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (rport interface)	174
21.8	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (static)	174
21.9	ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (querier)	175
21.10	ipv6 mld snooping (interface)	177
21.11	ipv6 mld snooping max-groups	177
21.12	ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave	178
21.13	ipv6 mld profile	179
21.14	deny	180
21.15	permit	180
21.16	range	181
21.17	ipv6 mld filter	181
21.18	clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics	182
21.19	show ipv6 mld snooping	182
21.20	show ipv6 mld snooping interface	183
21.21	show ipv6 mld snooping vlan	184

21.2	2 show ipv6 mld snooping groups	184
21.2	3 show ipv6 mld profile	185
Chapte	r 22 MVR Commands	186
22.1	mvr (global)	186
22.2	mvr group	186
22.3	mvr mode	187
22.4	mvr querytime	188
22.5	mvr vlan	189
22.6	mvr (interface)	189
22.7	mvr type	190
22.8	mvr immediate	191
22.9	mvr vlan (group)	191
22.1	0 show mvr	192
22.1	1 show mvr interface	193
22.1	2 show mvr members	193
22.1	3 show mvr traffic	194
Chapte	r 23 MSTP Commands	195
23.1	debug spanning-tree	195
23.2	spanning-tree (global)	196
23.3	spanning-tree (interface)	196
23.4	spanning-tree common-config	197
23.5	spanning-tree mode	198
23.6	spanning-tree mst configuration	199
23.7	instance	199
23.8	name	200
23.9	revision	201
23.1	0 spanning-tree mst instance	202
23.1	1 spanning-tree mst	202
23.1	2 spanning-tree priority	203
23.1	3 spanning-tree timer	204
23.1	4 spanning-tree hold-count	205
23.1	5 spanning-tree max-hops	205
23.1	6 spanning-tree bpdufilter	206
23.1	7 spanning-tree bpduflood	207
23.1	8 spanning-tree bpduguard	207
23.1	9 spanning-tree guard loop	208

23.20	spanning-tree guard root	209
23.21	spanning-tree guard tc	209
23.22	spanning-tree mcheck	210
23.23	show spanning-tree active	210
23.24	show spanning-tree bridge	211
23.25	show spanning-tree interface	211
23.26	show spanning-tree interface-security	212
23.27	show spanning-tree mst	213
Chapter :	24 LLDP Commands	215
24.1	lldp	215
24.2	lldp forward_message	215
24.3	lldp hold-multiplier	216
24.4	lldp timer	217
24.5	Ildp receive	218
24.6	lldp transmit	218
24.7	lldp snmp-trap	219
24.8	lldp tlv-select	220
24.9	lldp management-address	220
24.10	lldp med-fast-count	221
24.11	lldp med-status	222
24.12	lldp med-tlv-select	222
24.13	lldp med-location	223
24.14	show lldp	224
24.15	show lldp interface	224
24.16	show lldp local-information interface	225
24.17	show lldp neighbor-information interface	226
24.18	show lldp traffic interface	226
Chapter 2	25 L2PT Commands	228
25.1	I2protocol-tunnel	228
25.2	I2protocol-tunnel type	228
25.3	show I2protocol-tunnel global	230
25.4	show I2protocol-tunnel interface	230
Chapter 2	26 PPPoE ID-Insertion Commands	232
26.1	pppoe id-insertion(global)	232
26.2	pppoe circuit-id(interface)	233
26.3	pppoe circuit-id type	233

26	5.4	pppoe remote-id	234
26	6.5	show pppoe id-insertion global	235
26	6.6	show pppoe id-insertion interface	235
Chap	ter 27	7 Static Routes Commands	237
27	7.1	ip routing	237
27	7.2	interface vlan	237
27	7.3	interface loopback	238
27	7.4	switchport	238
27	7.5	interface range port-channel	239
27	7.6	description	240
27	7.7	shutdown	240
27	7.8	interface port-channel	241
27	7.9	ip route	242
27	7.10	ipv6 routing	242
27	7.11	ipv6 route	243
27	7.12	show interface vlan	244
27	7.13	show ip interface	244
27	7.14	show ip interface brief	245
27	7.15	show ip route	245
27	7.16	show ip route specify	246
27	7.17	show ip route summary	247
27	7.18	show ipv6 interface	247
27	7.19	show ipv6 route	248
27	7.20	show ipv6 route summary	248
Chap	ter 28	3 IPv6 Address Configuration Commands	250
28	3.1	ipv6 enable	250
28	3.2	ipv6 address autoconfig	250
28	3.3	ipv6 address link-local	251
28	3.4	ipv6 address dhcp	252
28	3.5	ipv6 address ra	252
28	3.6	ipv6 address eui-64	253
28	3.7	ipv6 address	254
28	3.8	show ipv6 interface	255
Chap	ter 29	ARP Commands	256
29	9.1	arp	256
20	a 2	clear arn-cache	257

29.3	arp timeout	257
29.4	gratuitous-arp intf-status-up enable	258
29.5	gratuitous-arp dup-ip-detected enable	258
29.6	gratuitous-arp learning enable	259
29.7	gratuitous-arp send-interval	259
29.8	ip proxy-arp	260
29.9	ip local-proxy-arp	261
29.10	show arp	262
29.11	show ip arp (interface)	262
29.12	show ip arp summary	263
29.13	show gratuitous-arp	263
29.14	show ip proxy-arp	264
Chapter 3	30 DHCP Server Commands	265
30.1	service dhcp server	265
30.2	ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip	265
30.3	ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id	266
30.4	ip dhcp server exclude-address	267
30.5	ip dhcp server pool	267
30.6	ip dhcp server ping timeout	268
30.7	ip dhcp server ping packets	269
30.8	network	269
30.9	lease	270
30.10	address hardware-address	271
30.11	address client-identifier	271
30.12	default-gateway	272
30.13	dns-server	273
30.14	netbios-name-server	274
30.15	netbios-node-type	274
30.16	next-server	275
30.17	domain-name	276
30.18	bootfile	276
30.19	show ip dhcp server status	277
30.20	show ip dhcp server statistics	277
30.21	show ip dhcp server extend-option	278
30.22	show ip dhcp server pool	278
30.23	show ip dhcp server excluded-address	279
30.24	show ip dhcp server manual-binding	279

30.2	5 show ip dhcp server binding	280
30.2	6 clear ip dhcp server statistics	280
30.2	7 clear ip dhcp server binding	281
Chapte	r 31 DHCP Relay Commands	282
31.1	service dhcp relay	282
31.2	ip dhcp relay hops	282
31.3	ip dhcp relay time	283
31.4	ip helper-address	284
31.5	ip dhcp relay information	284
31.6	ip dhcp relay information strategy	285
31.7	ip dhcp relay information format	286
31.8	ip dhcp relay information circuit-id	287
31.9	ip dhcp relay information remote-id	287
31.1	0 ip dhcp relay default-interface	288
31.1	1 ip dhcp relay vlan	289
31.1	2 show ip dhcp relay	289
Chapte	r 32 DHCP L2 Relay Commands	291
32.1	ip dhcp l2relay	291
32.2	ip dhcp l2relay vlan	291
32.3	ip dhcp l2relay information	292
32.4	ip dhcp l2relay information strategy	292
32.5	ip dhcp l2relay information format	293
32.6	ip dhcp l2relay information circuit-id	294
32.7	ip dhcp l2relay information remote-id	295
32.8	show ip dhcp l2relay	295
Chapte	r 33 QoS Commands	297
33.1	qos trust mode	297
33.2	qos port-priority	298
33.3	qos cos-map	298
33.4	qos dot1p-remap	299
33.5	qos dscp-map	300
33.6	qos dscp-remap	301
33.7	qos queue bandwidth	302
33.8	qos queue mode	302
33.9	show qos cos-map	303
33.1	0 show gos dot1p-remap interface	304

33.11	show qos dscp-map interface	304
33.12	show qos dscp-remap interface	305
33.13	show qos port-priority interface	306
33.14	show qos trust interface	306
33.15	show qos queue interface	307
Chapter 3	34 Bandwidth Control Commands	308
34.1	storm-control rate-mode	308
34.2	storm-control	308
34.3	storm-control exceed	309
34.4	storm-control recover	310
34.5	bandwidth	311
34.6	show storm-control	312
34.7	show bandwidth	312
Chapter 3	35 Voice VLAN Commands	314
35.1	voice vlan	314
35.2	voice vlan (interface)	314
35.3	voice vlan priority	315
35.4	voice vlan oui	316
35.5	show voice vlan	316
35.6	show voice vlan oui-table	317
35.7	show voice vlan interface	317
Chapter 3	36 Auto VoIP Commands	319
36.1	auto-voip	319
36.2	auto-voip (interface)	319
36.3	auto-voip dot1p	320
36.4	auto-voip untagged	321
36.5	auto-voip none	321
36.6	no auto-voip (interface)	322
36.7	auto-voip dscp	322
36.8	auto-voip data priority	323
36.9	show auto-voip	323
Chapter 3	37 Access Control Commands	325
37.1	user access-control ip-based enable	325
37.2	user access-control ip-based	325
37 3	user access-control mac-hased enable	326

37.4	user access-control mac-based	327
37.5	user access-control port-based enable	328
37.6	user access-control port-based	328
Chapter	38 HTTP and HTTPS Commands	330
38.1	ip http server	330
38.2	ip http max-users	331
38.3	ip http session timeout	331
38.4	ip http secure-server	332
38.5	ip http secure-protocol	333
38.6	ip http secure-ciphersuite	333
38.7	ip http secure-max-users	334
38.8	ip http secure-session timeout	335
38.9	ip http secure-server download certificate	336
38.10	o ip http secure-server download key	337
38.11	1 show ip http configuration	338
38.12	2 show ip http secure-server	338
Chapter	39 SSH Commands	339
39.1	ip ssh server	339
39.2	ip ssh port	339
39.3	ip ssh version	340
39.4	ip ssh algorithm	341
39.5	ip ssh timeout	341
39.6	ip ssh max-client	342
39.7	ip ssh download	343
39.8	remove public-key	343
39.9	show ip ssh	344
Chapter	40 Telnet Commands	345
40.1	telnet enable	345
40.2	telnet port	345
40.3	show telnet-status	346
Chapter	41 Serial Port Commands	347
41.1	serial_port baud-rate	347
Chapter	42 AAA Commands	348
42 1	tacacas-server host	348

	42.2	show tacacs-server	.349
	42.3	radius-server host	.350
	42.4	show radius-server	.351
	42.5	aaa group	.352
	42.6	server	.353
	42.7	show aaa group	.353
	42.8	aaa authentication login	.354
	42.9	aaa authentication enable	.355
	42.10	aaa authentication dot1x default	.356
	42.11	aaa accounting dot1x default	.357
	42.12	show aaa authentication	.357
	42.13	show aaa accounting	.358
	42.14	line telnet	.358
	42.15	login authentication (telnet)	.359
	42.16	line ssh	.360
	42.17	login authentication (ssh)	.360
	42.18	line console	.361
	42.19	login authentication (console)	.361
	42.20	enable authentication (telnet)	.362
	42.21	enable authentication (ssh)	.363
	42.22	enable authentication (console)	.364
	42.23	ip http login authentication	.364
	42.24	ip http enable authentication	. 365
	42.25	show aaa global	.366
	42.26	enable-admin	.366
Cha	apter 43	3 IEEE 802.1x Commands	368
	43.1	dot1x system-auth-control	.368
	43.2	dot1x handshake	.369
	43.3	dot1x auth-protocol	. 369
	43.4	dot1x vlan-assignment	.370
	43.5	dot1x accounting	.371
	43.6	dot1x mab	.372
	43.7	dot1x guest-vlan	.372
	43.8	dot1x timeout quiet-period	. 373
	43.9	dot1x timeout supp-timeout	.374
	43.10	dot1x max- req	. 375
	43.11	dot1x	.375

43.	12 dot1x port-control	376
43.	13 dot1x port-method	377
43.	14 dot1x auth-init	378
43.	15 dot1x auth-reauth	378
43.	16 show dot1x global	379
43.	17 show dot1x interface	380
43.	18 show dot1x auth-state	380
Chapte	er 44 Port Security Commands	382
44.	1 mac address-table max-mac count	382
44.	show mac address-table max-mac-count	382
Chapte	er 45 Port Mirroring Commands	384
45.	1 monitor session destination interface	384
45.	2 monitor session source interface	385
45.3	3 show monitor session	386
Chapte	er 46 ACL Commands	387
46.	1 access-list create	387
46.	2 access-list packet-content profile	387
46.3	3 access-list resequence	388
46.4	4 access-list mac	389
46.	5 access-list ip	390
46.0	6 access-list combined	392
46.	7 access-list ipv6	394
46.8	8 access-list packet-content config	396
46.9	9 access-list action	397
46.	10 redirect interface	398
46.	11 s-condition	399
46.	12 s-mirror	399
46.	13 qos-remark	400
46.	14 access bind	401
46.	15 show access-list	402
46.	16 show access-list bind	402
46.	17 show access-list status	403
46.	18 show access-list counter	403
46.	19 clear access-list	404

Chapter	47 IPv4 IMPB Commands	405
47.1	ip source binding	405
47.2	ip dhcp snooping	406
47.3	ip dhcp snooping vlan	407
47.4	ip dhcp snooping max-entries	407
47.5	show ip source binding	408
47.6	show ip dhcp snooping	409
47.7	show ip dhcp snooping interface	409
Chapter	48 IPv6 IMPB Commands	411
48.1	lpv6 source binding	411
48.2	ipv6 dhcp snooping	412
48.3	ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan	413
48.4	ipv6 dhcp snooping max-entries	413
48.5	show ipv6 source binding	414
48.6	show ipv6 dhcp snooping	415
48.7	show ipv6 dhcp snooping interface	415
Chapter	49 IP Verify Source Commands	417
49.1	ip verify source	417
49.2	ip verify source logging	418
49.3	show ip verify source	418
49.4	show ip verify source interface	419
Chapter	50 IPv6 Verify Source Commands	420
50.1	ipv6 verify source	420
50.2	show ipv6 verify source	421
50.3	show ipv6 verify source interface	421
Chapter	51 DHCPv4 Filter Commands	423
51.1	ip dhcp filter	423
51.2	ip dhcp filter (interface)	423
51.3	ip dhcp filter mac-verify	424
51.4	ip dhcp filter limit rate	425
51.5	ip dhcp filter decline rate	426
51.6	ip dhcp filter server permit-entry	426
51.7	show ip dhcp filter	427
51.8	show ip dhcp filter interface	428
51.9	show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry	428

Chapter 5	2 DHCPv6 Filter Commands	430
52.1	ipv6 dhcp filter	430
52.2	ipv6 dhcp filter (interface)	430
52.3	ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate	431
52.4	ipv6 dhcp filter decline rate	432
52.5	ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry	433
52.6	show ipv6 dhcp filter	434
52.7	show ipv6 dhcp filter interface	434
52.8	show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry	435
Chapter 5	3 DoS Defend Commands	436
53.1	ip dos-prevent	436
53.2	ip dos-prevent type	436
53.3	show ip dos-prevent	438
Chapter 5	34 sFlow Commands	439
54.1	sflow address	439
54.2	sflow enable	
54.3	sflow collector collector-ID	440
54.4	sflow sampler	441
54.5	show sflow global	442
54.6	show sflow collector	443
54.7	show sflow sampler	443
Chapter 5	55 Ethernet OAM Commands	444
55.1	ethernet-oam	444
55.2	ethernet-oam mode	444
55.3	ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period	445
55.4	ethernet-oam link-monitor frame	446
55.5	ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period	447
55.6	ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds	448
55.7	ethernet-oam remote-failure	449
55.8	ethernet-oam remote-loopback received-remote- loopback	450
55.9	ethernet-oam remote-loopback	451
55.10	clear ethernet-oam statistics	452
55.11	clear ethernet-oam event-log	452
55.12	show ethernet-oam configuration	453
55.13	show ethernet-oam event-log	454

	55.14	show ethernet-oam statistics	454
	55.15	show ethernet-oam status	455
Ch	apter 50	6 DLDP Commands	456
	56.1	dldp (global)	456
	56.2	dldp interval	456
	56.3	dldp shut-mode	457
	56.4	dldp reset (global)	458
	56.5	dldp(interface)	458
	56.6	dldp reset (interface)	459
	56.7	show dldp	459
	56.8	show dldp interface	460
Ch	apter 5	7 SNMP Commands	461
	57.1	snmp-server	461
	57.2	snmp-server view	461
	57.3	snmp-server group	462
	57.4	snmp-server user	464
	57.5	snmp-server community	465
	57.6	snmp-server host	466
	57.7	snmp-server engineID	468
	57.8	snmp-server traps snmp	468
	57.9	snmp-server traps	469
	57.10	snmp-server traps ddm	471
	57.11	snmp-server traps vlan	472
	57.12	snmp-server traps security	473
	57.13	snmp-server traps acl	474
	57.14	snmp-server traps ip	474
	57.15	snmp-server traps power	475
	57.16	snmp-server traps link-status	476
	57.17	rmon history	477
	57.18	rmon event	478
	57.19	rmon alarm	479
	57.20	rmon statistics	480
	57.21	show snmp-server	481
	57.22	show snmp-server view	481
	57.23	show snmp-server group	482
	57.24	show snmp-server user	482

	57.25	show snmp-server community	483
	57.26	show snmp-server host	483
	57.27	show snmp-server engineID	484
	57.28	show rmon history	484
	57.29	show rmon event	485
	57.30	show rmon alarm	485
	57.31	show rmon statistics	486
Cha	apter 58	PoE Commands	. 487
	58.1	power inline consumption (global)	487
	58.2	power inline disconnect-method	487
	58.3	power profile	488
	58.4	power inline consumption (interface)	489
	58.5	power inline priority	490
	58.6	power inline supply	491
	58.7	power inline profile	491
	58.8	power inline time-range	492
	58.9	show power inline	493
	58.10	show power inline configuration interface	493
	58.11	show power inline information interface	494
	58.12	show power profile	494
Cha	apter 59	ARP Inspection Commands	. 495
	59.1	ip arp inspection	495
	59.2	ip arp inspection validate	495
	59.3	ip arp inspection vlan	496
	59.4	ip arp inspection trust	497
	59.5	ip arp inspection limit-rate	498
	59.6	ip arp inspection burst-interval	498
	59.7	ip arp inspection recover	499
	59.8	show ip arp inspection	500
	59.9	show ip arp inspection interface	500
	59.10	show ip arp inspection statistics	501
	59.11	clear ip arp inspection statistics	501
Cha	apter 60	ND Detection Commands	. 503
	60.1	ipv6 nd detection	503
	60.2	ipv6 nd detection vlan	503
	60.3	inv6 nd detection trust	504

	60.4	show ipv6 nd detection	505
	60.5	show ipv6 nd detection interface	505
Ch	apter 6	1 System Log Commands	. 506
	61.1	logging buffer	506
	61.2	logging buffer level	506
	61.3	logging file flash	507
	61.4	logging file flash frequency	508
	61.5	logging file flash level	509
	61.6	logging host index	509
	61.7	logging console	510
	61.8	logging console level	511
	61.9	logging monitor	512
	61.10	logging monitor level	512
	61.11	clear logging	513
	61.12	show logging local-config	514
	61.13	show logging loghost	514
	61.14	show logging buffer	515
	61.15	show logging flash	515

Preface

This Guide is intended for network administrator to provide referenced information about CLI (Command Line Interface). The device mentioned in this Guide stands for T2600G-28TS/ T2600G-28MPS JetStream Gigabit L2 Managed Switch without any explanation. The commands in this guide apply to these models if not specially noted, and T2600G-28TS is taken as an example model in the example commands.

Some models featured in this guide may be unavailable in your country or region. For local sales information, visit http://www.tp-link.com.

Overview of this Guide

Chapter 1: Using the CLI

Provide information about how to use the CLI, CLI Command Modes, Security Levels and some Conventions.

Chapter 2: User Interface

Provide information about the commands used to switch between five CLI Command Modes.

Chapter 3: User Management Commands

Provide information about the commands used for user management.

Chapter 4: System Configuration Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the System information and System IP, reboot and reset the switch, upgrade the switch system and commands used for cable test.

Chapter 5: EEE Configuration Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring EEE.

Chapter 6: SDM Template Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the SDM templates.

Chapter 7: Time Range Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the time range.

Chapter 8: Port Configuration Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Speed, Negotiation Mode, and Flow Control for Ethernet ports.

Chapter 9: Port Isolation Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Port Isolation function.

Chapter 10: Loopback Detection Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Loopback Detection function.

Chapter 11: DDM Commands

Provide information about the commands used for DDM (Digtal Diagnostic Monitoring) function.

Chapter 12: Etherchannel Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring LAG (Link Aggregation Group) and LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol).

Chapter 13: MAC Address Commands

Provide information about the commands used for Address configuration.

Chapter 14: IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.

Chapter 15: MAC-based VLAN Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring MAC-based VLAN.

Chapter 16: Protocol-based VLAN Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Protocol VLAN.

Chapter 17: Private VLAN Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Private VLAN.

Chapter 18: VLAN-VPN Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring VLAN-VPN (Virtual Private Network) function.

Chapter 19: GVRP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring GVRP (GARP VLAN registration protocol).

Chapter 20: IGMP Snooping Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the IGMP Snooping (Internet Group Management Protocol Snooping).

Chapter 21: MLD Snooping Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the MLD Snooping (Multicast Listener Discovery Snooping).

Chapter 22: MVR Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the MVR.

Chapter 23: MSTP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol).

Chapter 24: LLDP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring LLDP function.

Chapter 25: L2PT Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring L2PT (Layer 2 Portocol Tunneling).

Chapter 26: PPPoE ID-Insertion Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring PPPoE ID-Insertion.

Chapter 27: Static Routes Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Static Route function.

Chapter 28: IPv6 Address Configuration Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the System IPv6 addresses.

Chapter 29: ARP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) functions.

Chapter 30: DHCP Server Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the DHCP Server function.

Chapter 31: DHCP Relay Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the DHCP Relay function.

Chapter 32: DHCP L2 Relay Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the DHCP L2 Relay function.

Chapter 33: QoS Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the QoS function.

Chapter 34: Bandwidth Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Bandwidth Control.

Chapter 35: Voice VLAN Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Voice VLAN.

Chapter 36 Auto VolP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Auto VolP.

Chapter 37: Access Control Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Access Control.

Chapter 38: HTTP and HTTPS Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the HTTP and HTTPS logon.

Chapter 39: SSH Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring and managing SSH (Security Shell).

Chapter 40: Telnet Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring and managing SSH (Security Shell).

Chapter 41: Serial Port Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring and managing SSH (Security Shell).

Chapter 42: AAA Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring AAA (authentication, authorization and accounting).

Chapter 43: IEEE 802.1X Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring IEEE 802.1X function.

Chapter 44: Port Security Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring Port Security.

Chapter 45: Port Mirroring Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Port Mirror function.

Chapter 46: ACL Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the ACL (Access Control List).

Chapter 47: IPv4 IMPB Commands

Provide information about the commands used for binding the IP address, MAC address, VLAN and the connected Port number of the Host together.

Chapter 48: IPv6 IMPB Commands

Provide information about the commands used for binding the IPv6 address, MAC address, VLAN and the connected Port number of the Host together.

Chapter 49: IP Verify Source Commands

Provide information about the commands used for guarding the IP Source by filtering the IP packets based on the IP-MAC Binding entries.

Chapter 50: IPv6 Verify Source Commands

Provide information about the commands used for guarding the IPv6 Source by filtering the IP packets based on the IP-MAC Binding entries.

Chapter 51: DHCPv4 Filter Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the DHCPv4 Filter.

Chapter 52: DHCPv6 Filter Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the DHCPv6 Filter.

Chapter 53: DoS Defend Command

Provide information about the commands used for DoS defend and detecting the DoS attack.

Chapter 54: sFlow Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Sampled Flow function.

Chapter 55: Ethernet OAM Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the Ethernet OAM (Operation, Administration, and Maintenance) function.

Chapter 56: DLDP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the DLDP (Device Link Detection Protocol).

Chapter 57: SNMP Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring the SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) functions.

Chapter 58: PoE Commands (For T2600G-28MPS only)

Provide information about the commands used for configuring PoE function.

Chapter 59: ARP Inspection Commands

Provide information about the commands used for protecting the switch from the ARP cheating or ARP Attack.

Chapter 60: ND Detection Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring ND detection.

Chapter 61: System Log Commands

Provide information about the commands used for configuring system log.

Chapter 1 Using the CLI

1.1 Accessing the CLI

You can log on to the switch and access the CLI by the following three methods:

- 1. Log on to the switch by the console port on the switch.
- 2. Log on to the switch remotely by a Telnet connection through an Ethernet port.
- 3. Log on to the switch remotely by an SSH connection through an Ethernet port.

1.1.1 Logon by a console port

Console Port

The switch has two console ports: an RJ-45 console port and a Micro-USB console port. Console output is active on devices connected to both console ports, but console input is only active on one console port at a time.

The Micro-USB connector takes precedence over the RJ-45 connector. When the switch detects a valid connection on the Micro-USB console port, input from the RJ-45 console port is immediately disabled, and input from the Micro-USB console port is enabled. Removing the Micro-USB connection immediately reenables input from the RJ-45 console connection.

USB Console Driver

If you are using the USB port on the MAC OS X or Linux OS for console connection, there is no need to run a USB driver.

If you are using the switch's Micro-USB console port with the USB port of a Windows PC, a driver for the USB port is required. The USB driver is provided on the resource CD. Follow the InstallSheild Wizard to accomplish the installation.

The TP-Link USB Console Driver supports the following Windows operating systems:

- 32-bit Windows XP SP3
- 64-bit Windows XP
- 32-bit Windows Vista
- 64-bit Windows Vista
- 32-bit Windows 7
- 64-bit Windows 7
- 32-bit Windows 8

- 64-bit Windows 8
- 32-bit Windows 8.1
- 64-bit Windows 8.1

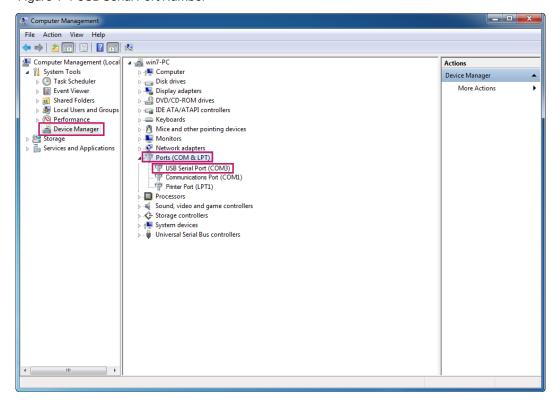
After the TP-Link USB Console Driver is installed, the PC's USB port will act as RS-232 serial port when the PC's USB port is connected to the switch's Micro-USB console port. And the PC's USB port will act as standard USB port when the PC's USB port is unplugged from the switch.

Logon

Take the following steps to log on to the switch by the console port.

- 1. Connect the PCs or Terminals to the console port on the switch by the provided cable.
- 2. Start the terminal emulation program (such as the HyperTerminal) on the PC.
- 3. Specify the connection COM port in the terminal emulation program. If the Micro-USB Console port is used, you can view which port is assigned to the USB serial port in the following path:

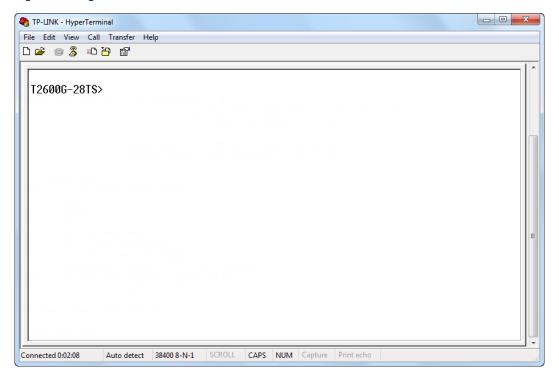
Control Panel -> Hardware and Sound -> Device Manager -> Ports -> USB Serial Port.
Figure 1-1 USB Serial Port Number



- 4. Configure the terminal emulation program or the terminal to use the following settings:
 - Baud rate: 38400 bps

- Data bits: 8
- Parity: none
- Stop bits: 1
- Flow control: none
- 5. The DOS prompt "T2600G-28TS>" will appear after pressing the Enter button as shown in Figure 1-2. It indicates that you can use the CLI now.

Figure 1-2 Log in to the Switch



1.1.2 Logon by Telnet

For Telnet connection, you should also configure the Telnet login mode and login authentication information through console connection.

Telnet login has the following two modes. You can choose one according to your needs:

Login local Mode: It requires username and password, which are both **admin** by default.

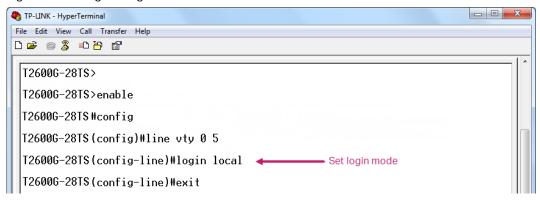
Login Mode: It doesn't require username and password, but a connection password is required.

Before Telnet login, you are required to configure Telnet login mode and login authentication information through console connection.

Login Local Mode

Firstly, configure the Telnet login mode as "**login local**" in the prompted DOS screen shown in Figure 1-3.

Figure 1-3 Configure Login Local Mode



Now, you can logon by Telnet in login local mode.

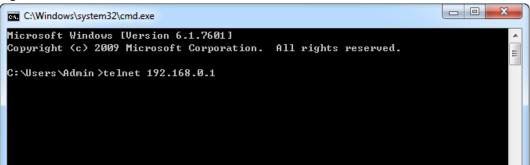
1. Make sure the switch and the PC are in the same LAN. Click **Start** and type in **cmd** in the Search programs and files window and press the **Enter** button.

Figure 1-4 Run Window



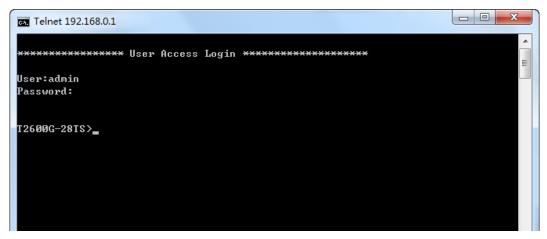
2. Type **telnet 192.168.0.1** in the command prompt shown as Figure 1-5, and press the **Enter** button.

Figure 1-5 Connect to the Switch



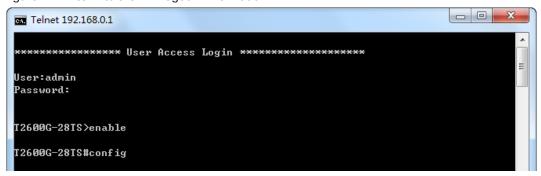
3. Type the default user name and password (both of them are **admin**), then press the **Enter** button so as to enter User EXEC Mode.

Figure 1-6 Enter into the User EXEC Mode



4. Type **enable** command to enter Privileged EXEC Mode.

Figure 1-7 Enter into the Privileged EXEC Mode

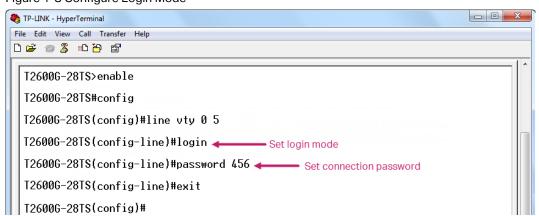


Now you can manage your switch with CLI commands through Telnet connection.

Login Mode

Firstly configure the Telnet login mode as "login" and the connection password as **456** in the prompted DOS screen shown in Figure 1-8.

Figure 1-8 Configure Login Mode



Now, you can logon by Telnet in **login mode**:

1. Make sure the switch and the PC are in the same LAN. Click **Start** and type in **cmd** in the Search programs and files window and press the **Enter** button.

Figure 1-9 Run Window



2. Type **telnet 192.168.0.1** in the command prompt shown as Figure 1-10, and press the **Enter** button.

Figure 1-10 Connect to the Switch

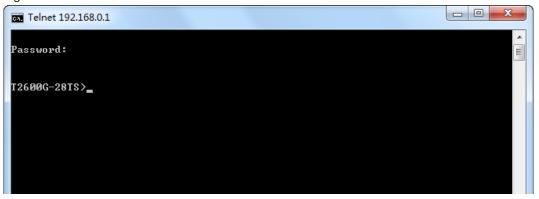
```
C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe

Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601]
Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\Users\Admin > telnet 192.168.0.1
```

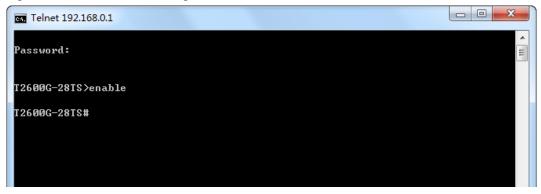
3. You are prompted to enter the connection password **456** you have set through Console port connection, and then you are in User EXEC Mode.

Figure 1-11 Enter into the User EXEC Mode



4. Type **enable** command to enter Privileged EXEC Mode.

Figure 1-12 Enter into the Privileged EXEC Mode



Now you can manage your switch with CLI commands through Telnet connection.



You can refer to <u>Chapter 3 User Management Commands</u> for detailed commands information of the Telnet connection configuration.

1.1.3 Logon by SSH

To log on by SSH, a Putty client software is recommended. There are two authentication modes to set up an SSH connection:

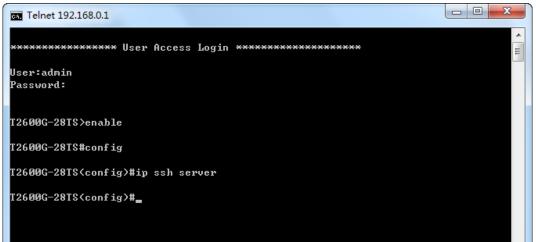
Password Authentication Mode: It requires username and password, which are both **admin** by default.

Key Authentication Mode: It requires a public key for the switch and a private key for the SSH client software. You can generate the public key and the private key through Putty Key Generator.



Before SSH login, please follow the steps shown in Figure 1-13 to enable the SSH function through Telnet connection.

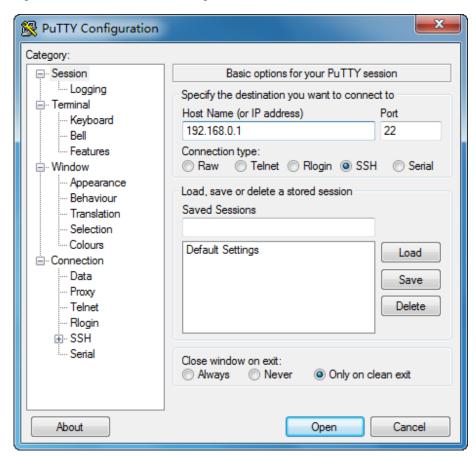
Figure 1-13 Enable SSH Function



Password Authentication Mode

 Open the software to log on to the interface of PuTTY. Enter the IP address of the switch into Host Name field; keep the default value 22 in the Port field; select SSH as the Connection type.

Figure 1-14 SSH Connection Configuration



2. Click the **Open** button in the above figure to log on to the switch. Enter the login user name and password to log on the switch, and then enter enable to enter Privileged EXEC Mode, so you can continue to configure the switch.

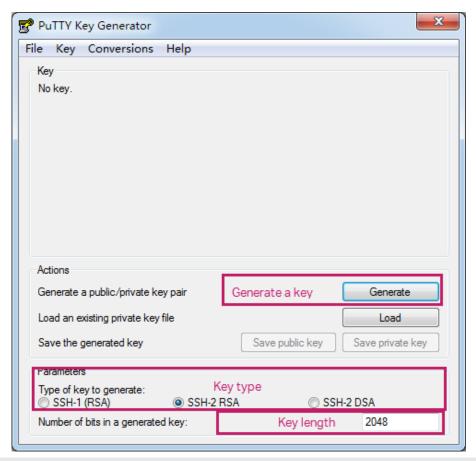
Figure 1-15 Log on the Switch



Key Authentication Mode

1. Select the key type and key length, and generate SSH key.

Figure 1-16 Generate SSH Key

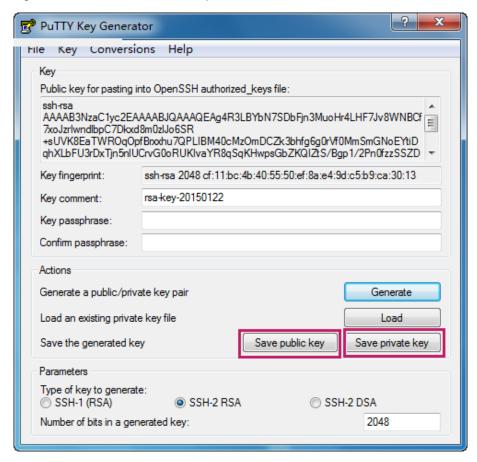


ANote:

- 1. The key length is in the range of 512 to 3072 bits.
- 2. During the key generation, randomly moving the mouse quickly can accelerate the key generation.

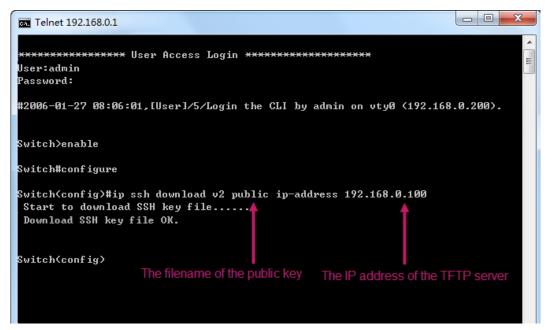
2. After the key is successfully generated, please save the public key and private key to a TFTP server.

Figure 1-17 Save the Generated Key



3. Log on to the switch by Telnet and download the public key file from the TFTP server to the switch, as the following figure shows:

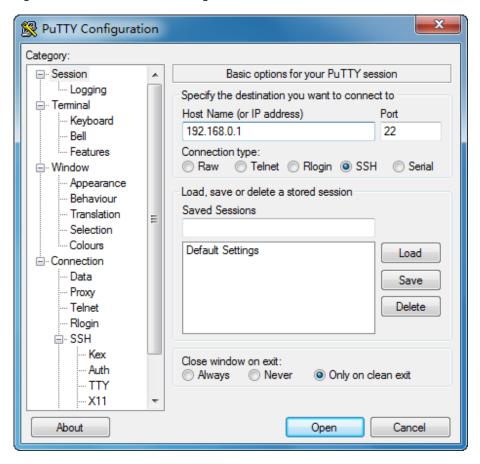
Figure 1-18 Download the Public Key





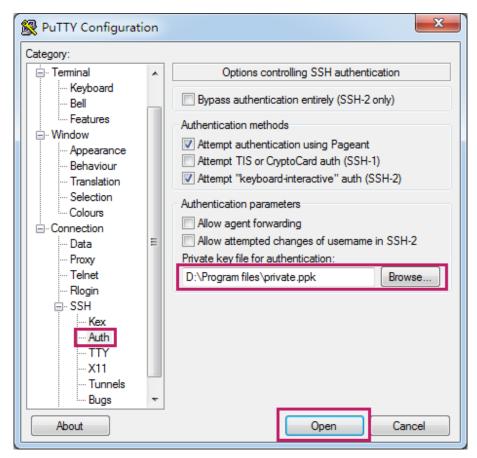
- 1. The key type should accord with the type of the key file.
- 2. The SSH key downloading cannot be interrupted.
- 4. After the public key is downloaded, please log on to the interface of PuTTY and enter the IP address for login.

Figure 1-19 SSH Connection Configuration



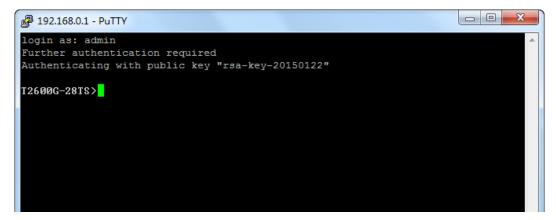
5. Click **Browse** to download the private key file to SSH client software and click **Open**.

Figure 1-20 Download the Private Key



After successful authentication, please enter the login user name. If you log on to the switch without entering password, it indicates that the key has been successfully downloaded.

Figure 1-21 Log on the Switch



1.2 CLI Command Modes

The CLI is divided into different command modes: User EXEC Mode, Privileged EXEC Mode, Global Configuration Mode, Interface Configuration Mode and VLAN Configuration Mode.

Interface Configuration Mode can also be divided into Interface Ethernet, Interface link-aggregation and some other modes, which is shown as the following diagram.

The following table gives detailed information about the Accessing path, Prompt of each mode and how to exit the current mode and access the next mode.

Mode	Accessing Path	Prompt	Logout or Access the next mode
User EXEC Mode	Primary mode once it is connected with the switch.	T2600G-28TS>	Use the exit command to disconnect the switch. Use the enable command to access Privileged EXEC mode.
Privileged EXEC Mode	Use the enable command to enter this mode from User EXEC mode.	T2600G-28TS#	Enter the disable or the exit command to return to User EXEC mode. Enter configure command to access Global Configuration mode.
Global Configuratio n Mode	Use the configure command to enter this mode from Privileged EXEC mode.	T2600G-28TS(config)#	Use the exit or the end command or press Ctrl+Z to return to Privileged EXEC mode. Use the interface gigabitEthernet port or interface range gigabitEthernet port-list command to access interface Configuration mode. Use the vlan vlan-list to access VLAN Configuration mode.
Interface Configuratio n Mode	Layer 2 Interface: Use the interface gigabitEthernet port, interface port-channel port-channel-id or interface range gigabitEthernet port-list command to enter this mode from Global Configuration mode.	T2600G-28TS (config-if)# or T2600G-28TS(config-if -range)#	Use the end command or press Ctrl+Z to return to Privileged EXEC mode. Enter the exit or the # command to return to Global Configuration mode. A port number must be specified in the interface command.

Mode	Accessing Path	Prompt	Logout or Access the next mode
Interface Configuratio n Mode	Layer 3 Interface: Use the no switchport command to enter Routed Port mode from Interface Configuration mode. Use the interface vlan vlan-id command to enter VLAN Interface mode from Global Configuration mode. Use the interface loopback id command to enter Loopback Interface mode from Global Configuration mode.	T2600G-28TS (config-if)# or T2600G-28TS(config-if -range)#	Use the switchport command to switch to the Layer 2 interface mode. Use the end command or press Ctrl+Z to return to Privileged EXEC mode. Enter the exit or the # command to return to Global Configuration mode.
VLAN Configuratio n Mode	Use the vian <i>vian-list</i> command to enter this mode from Global Configuration mode.	T2600G-28TS (config-vlan)#	Use the end command or press Ctrl+Z to return to Privileged EXEC mode. Enter the exit command or the # command to return to Global configuration mode.

ANote:

- 1. The user is automatically in User EXEC Mode after the connection between the PC and the switch is established by a Telnet/SSH connection.
- 2. Each command mode has its own set of specific commands. To configure some commands, you should access the corresponding command mode firstly.
 - **Global Configuration Mode**: In this mode, global commands are provided, such as the Spanning Tree, Schedule Mode and so on.
 - Interface Configuration Mode: In this mode, users can configure one or several ports, different ports corresponds to different commands
 - a). Interface gigabitEthernet: Configure parameters for an Ethernet port, such as Duplex-mode, flow control status.
 - b). Interface range gigabitEthernet: Configure parameters for several Ethernet ports.
 - c). Interface link-aggregation: Configure parameters for a link-aggregation, such as broadcast storm.
 - d). Interface range link-aggregation: Configure parameters for multi-trunks.
 - e). Interface vlan: Configure parameters for the vlan-port.

- VLAN Configuration Mode: In this mode, users can create a VLAN and add a specified port to the VLAN.
- 3. Some commands are global, that means they can be performed in all modes:
 - **show**: Display all information of switch, for example: statistic information, port information, VLAN information.
 - **history**: Display the commands history.

1.3 Privilege Restrictions

This switch's security is divided into four privilege levels: User level, Power User level, Operator level and Admin level. You can define username and password pairs, and assign a specific privilege level to each pair. Different privilege levels have access to specified commands, which is illustrated in the **Privilege Requirement** in each command. For details about how to configure usename and password pairs, please refer to <u>user name (password)</u> and <u>user name (secret)</u>.

Users can enter Privileged EXEC mode from User EXEC mode by using the **enable** command. In default case, no password is needed. In Global Configuration Mode, you can configure password for Admin level by **enable password** command. Once password is configured, you are required to enter it to access Privileged EXEC mode.

1.4 Conventions

1.4.1 Format Conventions

The following conventions are used in this Guide:

- Items in square brackets [] are optional
- Items in braces {} are required
- Alternative items are grouped in braces and separated by vertical bars. For example:
 speed {10 | 100 | 1000 }
- Bold indicates an unalterable keyword. For example: show logging
- Normal Font indicates a constant (several options are enumerated and only one can be selected). For example: mode {dynamic | static | permanent}
- Italic Font indicates a variable (an actual value must be assigned). For example: bridge aging-time aging-time

1.4.2 Special Characters

You should pay attentions to the description below if the variable is a character string:

- These six characters " <> , \ & cannot be input.
- If a blank is contained in a character string, single or double quotation marks should be used, for example 'hello world', "hello world", and the words in the quotation marks will be identified as a string. Otherwise, the words will be identified as several strings.

1.4.3 Parameter Format

Some parameters must be entered in special formats which are shown as follows:

- MAC address must be enter in the format of xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx.
- One or several values can be typed for a port-list or a vlan-list using comma to separate. Use a hyphen to designate a range of values, for instance, 1/0/1, 1/0/3-5, 1/0/7 indicates choosing port 1/0/1, 1/0/3, 1/0/4, 1/0/5, 1/0/7.

Chapter 2 User Interface

2.1 enable

Description

The **enable** command is used to access Privileged EXEC Mode from User EXEC Mode.

Syntax

enable

Command Mode

User EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

If you have set the password to access Privileged EXEC Mode from User EXEC Mode:

T2600G-28TS>enable

Enter password:

T2600G-28TS#

2.2 service password-encryption

Description

The **service password-encryption** command is used to encrypt the password when the password is defined or when the configuration is written, using the symmetric encryption algorithm. Encryption prevents the password from being readable in the configuration file. To disable the global encryption function, please use **no service password-encryption** command.

Syntax

service password-encryption no service password-encryption

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the global encryption function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# service password-encryption

2.3 enable password

Description

The **enable password** command is used to set or change the password for users to access Privileged EXEC Mode from User EXEC Mode. To remove the password, please use **no enable password** command. This command uses the symmetric encryption.

Syntax

enable password { [0] password | 7 encrypted-password}
no enable password

Parameter

0 —— Specify the encryption type. 0 indicates that an unencrypted password will follow. By default, the encryption type is 0.

password — Super password, a string from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters or symbols. The password is case sensitive, allows digits, English letters (case sensitive), underlines and sixteen special characters (!\$%'()*,-./[{{}}]). By default, it is empty.

7 — Indicates a symmetric encrypted password with fixed length will follow. encrypted-password — A symmetric encrypted password with fixed length, which you can copy from another switch's configuration file. After the encrypted password is configured, you should use the corresponding unencrypted password if you re-enter this mode.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

If the password you configured here is unencrypted and the global encryption function is enabled in **service password-encryption**, the password in the configuration file will be displayed in the symmetric encrypted form.

Example

Set the super password as "admin" and unencrypted to access Privileged EXEC Mode from User EXEC Mode:

T2600G-28TS(config)#enable password 0 admin

2.4 enable secret

Description

The **enable secret** command is used to set a secret password, which is using an MD5 encryption algorithm, for users to access Privileged EXEC Mode from User EXEC Mode. To return to the default configuration, please use **no enable secret** command. This command uses the MD5 encryption.

Syntax

enable secret { [0] password | 5 encrypted-password }
no enable secret

Parameter

0 —— Specify the encryption type. 0 indicates that an unencrypted password will follow. By default, the encryption type is 0.

password — Super password, a string from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters or symbols. The password is case sensitive, allows digits, English letters (case sensitive), underlines and sixteen special characters (!\$%'()*,-./[]{[]}). By default, it is empty. The password in the configuration file will be displayed in the MD5 encrypted form.

5 — Indicates an MD5 encrypted password with fixed length will follow.

encrypted-password — An MD5 encrypted password with fixed length, which you can copy from another switch's configuration file. After the

encrypted password is configured, you should use the corresponding unencrypted password if you re-enter this mode.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

If both the **enable password** and **enable secret** are defined, you must enter the password set in **enable secret**.

Example

Set the secret password as "admin" and unencrypted to access Privileged EXEC Mode from User EXEC Mode. The password will be displayed in the encrypted form.

T2600G-28TS(config)#enable secret 0 admin

2.5 configure

Description

The **configure** command is used to access Global Configuration Mode from Privileged EXEC Mode.

Syntax

configure

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Access Global Configuration Mode from Privileged EXEC Mode:

T2600G-28TS# configure

T2600G-28TS(config)#

2.6 exit

Description

The **exit** command is used to return to the previous Mode from the current Mode.

Syntax

exit

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Return to Global Configuration Mode from Interface Configuration Mode, and then return to Privileged EXEC Mode:

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# exit

T2600G-28TS(config)#exit

T2600G-28TS#

2.7 end

Description

The **end** command is used to return to Privileged EXEC Mode.

Syntax

end

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Return to Privileged EXEC Mode from Interface Configuration Mode:

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#end

T2600G-28TS#

2.8 clipaging

Description

The **clipaging** command is used to enable the pause function for the screen display. If you want to display all the related information of the switch at once when using the show command, please use **no clipaging** command.

Syntax

clipaging

no clipaging

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Disable the pause function for the screen display:

T2600G-28TS(config)#no clipaging

2.9 history

Description

The **history** command is used to show the latest 20 commands you entered in the current mode since the switch is powered.

Syntax

history

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Show the commands you have entered in the current mode:

T2600G-28TS (config)# history

1 history

2.10 history clear

Description

The **history clear** command is used to clear the commands you have entered in the current mode, therefore these commands will not be shown next time you use the **history** command.

Syntax

history clear

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the commands you have entered in the current mode:

T2600G-28TS(config)#history clear

Chapter 3 User Management Commands

User Management commands are used to manage the user's logging information by Web, Telnet or SSH, so as to protect the settings of the switch from being randomly changed.

3.1 user name (password)

Description

The **user name** command is used to add a new user or modify the existed users' information. To delete the existed users, please use **no user name** command. This command uses the symmetric encryption.

Syntax

user name name [privilege admin | operator | power_user | user] password
{[0] password | 7 encrypted-password}

no user name name

Parameter

name ——Type a name for users' login, which contains 16 characters at most, composed of digits, English letters and under dashes only.

admin | operator | power_user | user —— Access level. "admin" means that you can edit, modify and view all the settings of different functions. "operator" means that you can edit, modify and view most of the settings of different functions. "power-user" means that you can edit, modify and view some of the settings of different functions. "user" means that you can only view some of the settings of different functions without the right to edit or modify. It is "admin" by default. For more details about privilege restrictions, please refer to the **Privilege Requirement** part in each command.

0 —— Specify the encryption type. 0 indicates that an unencrypted password will follow. By default, the encryption type is 0.

password — Users' login password, a string from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters or symbols. The password is case sensitive, allows digits, English letters (case sensitive), underlines and sixteen special characters (!\$%'()*,-./[-{[]}).

7 —— Indicates a symmetric encrypted password with fixed length will follow.

encrypted-password —— A symmetric encrypted password with fixed length, which you can copy from another switch's configuration file. After the

encrypted password is configured, you should use the corresponding unencrypted password if you re-enter this mode.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

If the password you configured here is unencrypted and the global encryption function is enabled in **service password-encryption**, the password in the configuration file will be displayed in the symmetric encrypted form.

Example

Add and enable a new admin user named "tplink", of which the password is "admin" and unencrypted:

T2600G-28TS(config)#user name tplink privilege admin password 0 admin

3.2 user name (secret)

Description

The **user name** command is used to add a new user or modify the existed users' information. To delete the existed users, please use **no user name** command. This command uses the MD5 encryption.

Syntax

user name name[privilege admin | operator | power_user | user] secret {[0]
password | 5 encrypted-password}

no user name name

Parameter

name — Type a name for users' login, which contains 16 characters at most, composed of digits, English letters and under dashes only.

admin | operator | power_user | user —— Access level. "admin" means that you can edit, modify and view all the settings of different functions. "operator" means that you can edit, modify and view most of the the settings of different functions. "power-user" means that you can edit, modify and view some of

the the settings of different functions. "user" means that you can only view some of the the settings of different functions without the right to edit or modify. It is "admin" by default.

0 —— Specify the encryption type. 0 indicates that an unencrypted password will follow. By default, the encryption type is 0.

password ——Users' login password, a string from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters or symbols. The password is case sensitive, allows digits, English letters (case sensitive), underlines and sixteen special characters (!\$%'()*,-./[]{[}). The password will be saved to the configuration file using the MD5 encrypted algorithm.

Indicates an MD5 encrypted password with fixed length will follow.
 encrypted-password — An MD5 encrypted password with fixed length, which you can copy from another switch's configuration file.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

If both the **user name (password)** and **user name (secret)** are defined, only the latest configured password will take effect.

Example

Add and enable a new admin user named "tplink", of which the password is "admin". The password will be displayed in the encrypted form.

T2600G-28TS(config)#user name tplink privilege admin secret 0 admin

3.3 show user account-list

Description

The **show user account-list** command is used to display the information of the current users.

Syntax

show user account-list

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the information of the current users:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show user account-list

3.4 show user configuration

Description

The **show user configuration** command is used to display the security configuration information of the users, including access-control, max-number and the idle-timeout, etc.

Syntax

show user configuration

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the security configuration information of the users:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show user configuration

Chapter 4 System Configuration Commands

System Commands can be used to configure the System information and System IP, reboot and reset the switch, upgrade the switch system and other operations.

4.1 system-time manual

Description

The **system-time manual** command is used to configure the system time manually.

Syntax

system-time manual time

Parameter

time —— Set the date and time manually, MM/DD/YYYY-HH:MM:SS. The valid value of the year ranges from 2000 to 2037.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the system mode as manual, and the time is 12/20/2010 17:30:35

T2600G-28TS(config)# system-time manual 12/20/2010-17:30:35

4.2 system-time ntp

Description

The **system-time ntp** command is used to configure the time zone and the IP address for the NTP Server. The switch will get UTC automatically if it has connected to an NTP Server.

Syntax

system-time ntp { timezone } { ntp-server } { backup-ntp-server }
{ fetching-rate}

Parameter

timezone — Your local time-zone, and it ranges from UTC-12:00 to UTC+13:00.

The detailed information that each time-zone means are displayed as follow: UTC-12:00 —— TimeZone for International Date Line West. UTC-11:00 —— TimeZone for Coordinated Universal Time-11. UTC-10:00 — TimeZone for Hawaii. UTC-09:00 — TimeZone for Alaska. UTC-08:00 — TimeZone for Pacific Time(US Canada). UTC-07:00 — TimeZone for Mountain Time(US Canada). UTC-06:00 —— TimeZone for Central Time(US Canada). UTC-05:00 — TimeZone for Eastern Time(US Canada). UTC-04:30 — TimeZone for Caracas. UTC-04:00 — TimeZone for Atlantic Time(Canada). UTC-03:30 — TimeZone for Newfoundland. UTC-03:00 — TimeZone for Buenos Aires, Salvador, Brasilia. UTC-02:00 — TimeZone for Mid-Atlantic. UTC-01:00 — TimeZone for Azores, Cape Verde Is. UTC TimeZone for Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London. UTC+01:00 — TimeZone for Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna. UTC+02:00 — TimeZone for Cairo, Athens, Bucharest, Amman, Beirut, Jerusalem. UTC+03:00 — TimeZone for Kuwait, Riyadh, Baghdad. UTC+03:30 — TimeZone for Tehran. UTC+04:00 — TimeZone for Moscow, St.Petersburg, Volgograd, Tbilisi, Port Louis. UTC+04:30 — TimeZone for Kabul. UTC+05:00 — TimeZone for Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent. UTC+05:30 — TimeZone for Chennai, Kolkata, Mumbai, New Delhi. UTC+05:45 — TimeZone for Kathmandu. UTC+06:00 —— TimeZone for Dhaka, Astana, Ekaterinburg. UTC+06:30 —— TimeZone for Yangon (Rangoon). UTC+07:00 — TimeZone for Novosibrisk, Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta. UTC+08:00— TimeZone for Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi, Singapore. UTC+09:00 — TimeZone for Seoul, Irkutsk, Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo. UTC+09:30 — TimeZone for Darwin, Adelaide. UTC+10:00 — TimeZone for Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane. UTC+11:00 — TimeZone for Solomon Is., New Caledonia, Vladivostok. UTC+12:00 — TimeZone for Fiji, Magadan, Auckland, Welington. UTC+13:00 — TimeZone for Nuku'alofa, Samoa.

ntp-server— The IP address for the Primary NTP Server.

backup-ntp-server— The IP address for the Secondary NTP Server.

fetching-rate—— Specify the rate fetching time from NTP server.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the system time mode as NTP, the time zone is UTC-12:00, the primary NTP server is 133.100.9.2 and the secondary NTP server is 139.78.100.163, the fetching-rate is 11 hours:

T2600G-28TS(config)# system-time ntp UTC-12:00 133.100.9.2

139.79.100.163 11

4.3 system-time dst predefined

Description

The **system-time dst predefined** command is used to select a daylight saving time configuration from the predefined mode. The configuration can be used recurrently. To disable DST function, please use **no system-time dst** command.

Syntax

system-time dst predefined [USA /Australia | Europe | New-Zealand]
no system-time dst

Parameter

USA /Australia | Europe | New-Zealand —— The mode of daylight saving time. There are 4 options which are USA, Australia, Europe and New-Zealand respectively. The default value is Europe.

Following are the time ranges of each option:

USA —— Second Sunday in March, 02:00 ~ First Sunday in November, 02:00.

Australia — First Sunday in October, 02:00 ~ First Sunday in April, 03:00.

Europe — Last Sunday in March, 01:00 ~ Last Sunday in October, 01:00.

New Zealand —— Last Sunday in September, 02:00 ~ First Sunday in April, 03:00.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the daylight saving time as USA standard:

T2600G-28TS(config)#system-time dst predefined USA

4.4 system-time dst date

Description

The **system-time dst date** command is used to configure the one-off daylight saving time. The start date is in the current year by default. The time range of the daylight saving time must shorter than one year, but you can configure it spanning years. To disable DST function, please use **no system-time dst** command.

Syntax

system-time dst date {smonth } {sday } {stime } {syear } {emonth } {eday }
{etime} {eyear}[offset]

no system-time dst

Parameter

smonth——The start month of the daylight saving time. There are 12 values showing as follows: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec. sday——The start day of the daylight saving time, ranging from 1 to 31. Here you should show special attention to February and the differences between a solar month and a lunar month.

stime — The start moment of the daylight saving time, HH:MM.

syear— The start year of the daylight saving time.

emonth — The end month of the daylight saving time. There are 12 values showing as follows: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec.

eday — The end day of the daylight saving time, ranging from q to 31. Here you should show special attention to February and the differences between a solar month and a lunar month.

etime — The end moment of the daylight saving time, HH:MM.

eyear—— The end year of the daylight saving time.

offset — The number of minutes to add during the daylight saving time. It is 60 minutes by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the daylight saving time from zero clock, Apr 1st to zero clock Oct 1st and the offset is 30 minutes in 2015:

T2600G-28TS(config)# system-time dst date Apr 1 00:00 2015 Oct 1 00:00 2015 30

4.5 system-time dst recurring

Description

The **system-time dst recurring** command is used to configure the recurring daylight saving time. It can be configured spanning years. To disable DST function, please use **no system-time dst** command.

Syntax

system-time dst recurring {*sweek*} {*sday*} {*smonth*} {*stime*} {*eweek*} {*eday*} {*emonth*} {*etime*} [*offset*]

no system-time dst

Parameter

sweek—The start week of the daylight saving time. There are 5 values showing as follows: first, second, third, fourth, last.

sday — The start day of the daylight saving time. There are 7 values showing as follows: Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat.

smonth — The start month of the daylight saving time. There are 12 values showing as follows: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec.

stime — The start moment of the daylight saving time, HH:MM.

eweek — The end week of the daylight saving time. There are 5 values showing as follows: first, second, third, fourth, last.

eday — The end day of the daylight saving time. There are 5 values showing as follows: Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat.

emonth — The end month of the daylight saving time. There are 12 values showing as following: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec.

etime — The end moment of the daylight saving time, HH:MM.

offset — The number of minutes to add during the daylight saving time. It is 60 minutes by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the daylight saving time from 2:00am, the first Sunday of May to 2:00am, the last Sunday of Oct and the offset is 45 minutes:

T2600G-28TS(config)# system-time dst recurring first Sun May 02:00 last Sun Oct 02:00 45

4.6 hostname

Description

The **hostname** command is used to configure the system name. To clear the system name information, please use **no hostname** command.

Syntax

hostname [hostname]

no hostname

Parameter

hostname —— System Name. The length of the name ranges from 1 to 32 characters. By default, it is the device name, for example "T2600G-28TS".

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the system name as TPLINK:

T2600G-28TS(config)# hostname TPLINK

4.7 location

Description

The **location** command is used to configure the system location. To clear the system location information, please use **no location** command.

Syntax

location [location]

no location

Parameter

location — Device Location. It consists of 32 characters at most. It is "SHENZHEN" by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the system location as SHENZHEN:

T2600G-28TS(config)# location SHENZHEN

4.8 contact-info

Description

The **contact-info** command is used to configure the system contact information. To clear the system contact information, please use **no contact-info** command.

Syntax

contact-info [contact_info]

no contact-info

Parameter

contact_info — Contact Information. It consists of 32 characters at most. It is "www.tp-link.com" by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the system contact information as www.tp-link.com:

T2600G-28TS(config)# contact-info www.tp-link.com

4.9 ip address

Description

This **ip address** command is used to configure the IP address and IP subnet mask for the specified interface manually. The interface type includes: routed port, port-channel interface, loopback interface and VLAN interface.

Syntax

```
ip address { ip-addr} { mask} [ secondary ]
no ip address [ ip-addr] [ mask]
```

Parameter

```
ip-addr— The IP address of the Layer 3 interface.

mask— The subnet mask of the Layer 3 interface.
```

secondary — Specify the interface's secondary IP address. If this parameter is omitted here, the configured IP address is the interface's primary address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the VLAN interface 2 with the primary IP address as 192.168.1.1/24 and secondary IP address as 192.168.2.1/24:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 2

4.10 ip address-alloc

Description

The **IP address-alloc** command is used to enable the DHCP Client function or the BOOTP Protocol. When this function is enabled, the specified interface will obtain IP from DHCP Server or BOOTP server. To disable the IP obtaining function on the specified interface, please use the **no ip address** command. This command applies to the routed port, the port-channel interface and the VLAN interface.

Syntax

ip address-alloc { dhcp | bootp }
no ip address

Parameter

dhcp —— Specify the Layer 3 interface to obtain IP address from the DHCP Server.

bootp — Specify the Layer 3 interface to obtain IP address from the BOOTP Server.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP Client function on the Lay 3 routed port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no switchport

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip address-alloc dhcp

Disable the IP address obtaining function on the VLAN interface 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no ip address

4.11 reset

Description

The **reset** command is used to reset the switch's software. After resetting, all configuration of the switch will restore to the factory defaults and your current settings will be lost.

Syntax

reset

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Reset the software of the switch:

T2600G-28TS# reset

4.12 reboot

Description

The **reboot** command is used to reboot the Switch. To avoid damage, please don't turn off the device while rebooting.

Syntax

reboot

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Reboot the switch:

T2600G-28TS# reboot

4.13 reboot-schedule

Description

This **reboot-schedule** command is used to configure the switch to reboot at a certain time point. To delete the reboot schedule settings, please use the **reboot-schedule cancel** command.

Syntax

```
reboot-schedule at time [ date ] [ save_before_reboot ]
reboot-schedule in interval [ save_before_reboot ]
reboot-schedule cancel
```

Parameter

time — Specify the time point for the switch to reboot, in the format of hh:mm.

date — Specify the date for the switch to reboot, in the format of DD:MM:YYYY. The date should be within 30 days.

save_before_reboot — Save the configuration file before the switch reboots.

interval —— Specify a time period after which the switch reboots. It ranges from 1 to 43200 minutes.

cancel — Delete the reboot schedule settings.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

In the command **reboot-schedule at** *time* [*date*] [**save_before_reboot**], if no date is specified and the time you set here is later than the time that this command is executed, the switch will reboot later that day; otherwise the switch will reboot at the time point the next day.

Example

Specify the switch to save the configuration files and reboot in 200 minutes,:

T2600G-28TS(config)# reboot-schedule in 200 save before reboot

4.14 copy running-config startup-config

Description

The **copy running-config startup-config** command is used to save the current settings.

Syntax

copy running-config startup-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Save current settings:

T2600G-28TS# copy running-config startup-config

4.15 copy startup-config tftp

Description

The **copy startup-config tftp** command is used to backup the configuration file to TFTP server.

Syntax

copy startup-config tftp ip-address ip-addr filename name

Parameter

ip-addr—— IP Address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

name —— Specify the name for the configuration file which would be backup.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Backup the configuration files to TFTP server with the IP 192.168.0.148 and name this file config.cfg:

T2600G-28TS# copy startup-config tftp ip-address 192.168.0.148 filename config

Backup the configuration files to TFTP server with the IP fe80::1234 and name this file config.cfg:

T2600G-28TS# copy startup-config tftp ip-address fe80::1234 filename config

4.16 copy tftp startup-config

Description

The **copy tftp startup-config** command is used to download the configuration file to the switch from TFTP server.

Syntax

copy tftp startup-config ip-address ip-addr filename name

Parameter

ip-addr — IP Address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

name —— Specify the name for the configuration file which would be downloaded.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Download the configuration file named as config.cfg to the switch from TFTP server with the IP 192.168.0.148:

T2600G-28TS# copy tftp startup-config ip-address 192.168.0.148 filename config

Download the configuration file named as config.cfg to the switch from TFTP server with the IP fe80::1234

T2600G-28TS# copy tftp startup-config ip-address fe80::1234 filename config

4.17 copy backup-config tftp

Description

The **copy backup-config tftp** command is used to export the backup configuration file of the switch to TFTP server.

Syntax

copy backup-config tftp ip-address ip-addr filename name

Parameter

ip-addr—— IP Address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

name —— Specify the name for the configuration file which would be exported.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Export the backup configuration file of the switch to the TFTP server with the IP 192.168.0.148 and name the file config.cfg:

T2600G-28TS# copy backup-config tftp ip-address 192.168.0.148 filename config

4.18 copy backup-config startup-config

Description

The **copy backup-config startup-config** command is used to replace the startup configuration file using the backup configuration file.

Syntax

copy backup-config startup-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Replace the startup configuration file using the backup configuration file.:

T2600G-28TS# copy backup-config startup-config

4.19 copy running-config backup-config

Description

The **copy running-config backup-config tftp** command is used to save the current running configuration as the backup configuration file.

Syntax

copy running-config backup-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Save the current running configuration as the backup configuration file.

T2600G-28TS# copy running-config backup-config

4.20 copy tftp backup-config

Description

The **copy tftp backup-config** command is used to download the backup configuration file from a TFTP server.

Syntax

Copy tftp backup-config ip-address ip-addr filename name

Parameter

ip-addr—— IP Address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

name —— Specify the name for the configuration file which would be downloaded.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Download the configuration file named config.cfg from the TFTP server with the IP 192.168.0.148:

T2600G-28TS# copy tftp backup-config ip-address 192.168.0.148 filename config

4.21 boot application

Description

The **boot application** command is used to configure the image file as startup image or backup image.

Syntax

boot application filename { image 1 | image 2 } { startup | backup }
no boot application

Parameter

image1 | image2 — Specify the image file to be configured. By default, the image1.bin is the startup image and the image2.bin is the backup image. startup | backup — Specify the property of the image, either startup image or backup image.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the image2.bin as the startup image:

T2600G-28TS(config)# boot application filename image2 startup

4.22 boot config

Description

The **boot config** command is used to configure the configuration file as startup configuration or backup configuration.

Syntax

boot config filename { config1 | config 2 } { startup | backup }
no boot application

Parameter

config1 | config2 — Specify the configuration file to be configured. By default, the config1.cfg is the startup image and the config2.cfg is the backup image.

startup | backup—— Specify the property of the configuration.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the config2.cfg as the startup image:

T2600G-28TS(config)# boot config filename config2 startup

4.23 remove backup-image

Description

The **remove backup-image** command is used to delete the backup-image.

Syntax

remove backup-image

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Delete the backup image file:

T2600G-28TS# remove backup-image

4.24 firmware upgrade

Description

The **firmware upgrade** command is used to upgrade the switch's backup image file via the TFTP server. The uploaded firmware file will take place of the Backup Image, and user can chose whether to reboot the switch will the Backup Image.

Syntax

firmware upgrade ip-address ip-addr filename name

Parameter

ip-addr—— IP Address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

name — Specify the name for the firmware file.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Upgrade the switch's backup image file with the file firmware.bin in the TFTP server with the IP address 192.168.0.148, and reboot the switch with this firmware:

T2600G-28TS# firmware upgrade ip-address 192.168.0.148 filename

firmware.bin

It will only upgrade the backup image. Continue? (Y/N):y

Operation OK!

Reboot with the backup image? (Y/N): y

Upgrade the switch's backup image file with the file firmware.bin in the TFTP server with the IP address fe80::1234, but do not reboot the switch:

T2600G-28TS# firmware upgrade ip-address fe80::1234 filename

firmware.bin

It will only upgrade the backup image. Continue? (Y/N):y

Operation OK!

Reboot with the backup image? (Y/N): n

4.25 boot autoinstall start

Description

The **boot autoinstall start** command is used to start Auto Install function. To stop the Auto Install function, use **no boot autoinstall start**.

Syntax

boot autoinstall start

no boot autoinstall start

Command mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Start Auto Install function:

T2600-28TS(config)# boot autoinstall start

4.26 boot autoinstall persistent-mode

Description

The **boot** autoinstall persistent-mode command is used to start Auto Install function to next reboot cycle. To disable persistent mode use **no boot** autoinstall persistent-mode.

Syntax

boot autoinstall persistent-mode

no boot autoinstall persistent-mode

Command mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Start Auto Install function:

T2600-28TS(config)# boot autoinstall persistent-mode

4.27 boot autoinstall auto-save

Description

The **boot autoinstall auto-save** command is used to automatically save the new configuration file that was downloaded by Auto Install function to start-up configuration file Auto Install. To disable auto-save configuration feature use **no boot autoinstall auto-save**.

Syntax

boot autoinstall auto-save

no boot autoinstall auto-save

Command mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure Auto Install function to auto-save new configuration file to start-up configuration file:

T2600-28TS(config)# boot autoinstall auto-save

4.28 boot autoinstall auto-reboot

Description

The **boot autoinstall auto-reboot** command is used to automatically reboot the switch after Auto Install function is completed successfully. To disable auto-reboot feature use **no boot autoinstall auto-reboot**.

Syntax

boot autoinstall auto-reboot

no boot autoinstall auto-reboot

Command mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the switch to auto reboot after Auto Install function completed successfully:

T2600-28TS(config)# boot autoinstall auto-reboot

4.29 boot autoinstall retry-count

Description

The **boot autoinstall retry-count** command is used to configure retry count when Auto Install function uses TFTP to download configuration files in a cycle of Auto Install process. To set retry count to default value use **no boot autoinstall retry-count**.

Syntax

boot autoinstall retry-count count

no boot autoinstall retry-count

Parameter

count — The count of retrying auto install. The value ranges from 1 to 3.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure TFTP retry 2 times when download files failed:

T2600- 28TS(config)# boot autoinstall retry-count 2

4.30 show boot autoinstall

Description

The **show boot autoinstall** command is used to display the configuration of Auto Install function.

Syntax

show boot autoinstall

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of Auto Install function:

T2600-28TS# show boot autoinstall

4.31 show boot autoinstall downloaded-config

Description

The **show boot autoinstall downloaded-config** command is used to display the configuration file which downloaded by Auto Install.

Syntax

show boot autoinstall downloaded-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration file which downloaded by Auto Install:

T2600-28TS# show boot autoinstall downloaded-config

4.32 ping

Description

The **ping** command is used to test the connectivity between the switch and one node of the network.

Syntax

ping [ip | ipv6] { ip_addr} [-n count] [-l size] [-i interval]

Parameter

ip — The type of the IP address for ping test should be IPv4.

ipv6— The type of the IP address for ping test should be IPv6.

ip_addr — The IP address of the destination node for ping test. If the parameter ip/ipv6 is not selected, both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.100 or fe80::1234.

- **-n** count The amount of times to send test data during Ping testing. It ranges from 1 to 10. By default, this value is 4.
- -I *size* The size of the sending data during ping testing. It ranges from 1 to 1500 bytes. By default, this value is 64.
- **-i** interval The interval to send ICMP request packets. It ranges from 100 to 1000 milliseconds. By default, this value is 1000.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

To test the connectivity between the switch and the network device with the IP 192.168.0.131, please specify the *count* (-I) as 512 bytes and *count* (-i) as 1000 milliseconds. If there is not any response after 8 times' Ping test, the connection between the switch and the network device is failed to establish:

T2600G-28TS# ping 192.168.0.131 **-n** 8 **-l** 512

To test the connectivity between the switch and the network device with the IP fe80::1234, please specify the *count* (-I) as 512 bytes and *count* (-i) as 1000 milliseconds. If there is not any response after 8 times' Ping test, the connection between the switch and the network device is failed to establish:

T2600G-28TS# ping fe80::1234 **-n** 8 **-l** 512

4.33 tracert

Description

The **tracert** command is used to test the connectivity of the gateways during its journey from the source to destination of the test data.

Syntax

tracert [ip | ipv6] ip_addr[maxHops]

Parameter

ip — The type of the IP address for tracert test should be IPv4.

ipv6 — The type of the IP address for tracert test should be IPv6.

ip_addr— The IP address of the destination device. If the parameter ip/ipv6 is not selected, both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.100 or fe80::1234.

maxHops — The maximum number of the route hops the test data can pass though. It ranges from 1 to 30. By default, this value is 4.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Test the connectivity between the switch and the network device with the IP 192.168.0.131. If the destination device has not been found after 20 *maxHops*, the connection between the switch and the destination device is failed to establish:

T2600G-28TS# tracert 192.168.0.131 20

Test the connectivity between the switch and the network device with the IP fe80::1234. If the destination device has not been found after 20 *maxHops*, the connection between the switch and the destination device is failed to establish:

T2600G-28TS# tracert fe80::1234 20

4.34 show system-info

Description

The **show system-info** command is used to display System Description, Device Name, Device Location, System Contact, Hardware Version, Firmware Version, System Time, Run Time and so on.

Syntax

show system-info

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the system information:

T2600G-28TS# show system-info

4.35 show image-info

Description

The **show image-info** command is used to display the information of image files in the system.

Syntax

show image-info

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the system image files' information:

T2600G-28TS# show image-info

4.36 show boot

Description

The **show boot** command is used to display the boot configuration of the system.

Syntax

show boot

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the system boot configuration information:

T2600G-28TS# show boot

4.37 show running-config

Description

The **show running-config** command is used to display the current operating configuration of the system or of a specified port.

Syntax

show running-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the system current operating configuration:

T2600G-28TS# show running-config

4.38 show startup-config

Description

The **show startup-config** command is used to display the current configuration saved in the switch. These configuration settings will not be lost the next time you reboot the switch.

Syntax

show startup-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the saved configuration:

T2600G-28TS# show startup-config

4.39 show system-time

Description

The **show system-time** command is used to display the time information of the switch.

Syntax

show system-time

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the time information of the switch

T2600G-28TS# show system-time

4.40 show system-time dst

Description

The **show system-time dst** command is used to display the DST information of the switch.

Syntax

show system-time dst

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DST information of the switch

T2600G-28TS# show system-time dst

4.41 show system-time ntp

Description

The **show system-time ntp** command is used to display the NTP mode configuration information.

Syntax

show system-time ntp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the NTP mode configuration information of the switch:

T2600G-28TS# show system-time ntp

4.42 show cable-diagnostics interface

Description

The **show cable-diagnostics interface** command is used to display the cable diagnostics of the connected Ethernet Port., which facilitates you to check the connection status of the cable connected to the switch, locate and diagnose the trouble spot of the network.

Syntax

show cable-diagnostics interface { fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port}

Parameter

port — The number of the port which is selected for Cable test.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Show the cable-diagnostics of port 3:

4.43 show cpu-utilization

Description

The **show cpu-utilization** command is used to display the system's CPU utilization in the last 5 seconds/1minute/5minutes.

Syntax

show cpu-utilization

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the CPU utilization information of the switch:

T2600G-28TS# show cpu-utilization

4.44 show memory-utilization

Description

The **show memory-utilization** command is used to display the current system's memory utilization in the last 5 seconds/1minute/5minutes.

Syntax

show memory-utilization

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the memory utilization information of the switch:

T2600G-28TS# show memory-utilization

Chapter 5 EEE Configuration Commands

EEE (Energy Efficient Ethernet) is used to save power consumption of the switch during periods of low data activity. You can simply enable this feature on ports to allow power reduction.

5.1 eee

Description

The **eee** command is used to enable EEE on the port. To disable EEE on the port, please use **no eee** command.

Syntax

eee

no eee

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable EEE on port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#eee

5.2 show interface eee

Description

The **show interface eee** command is used to display the EEE configuration on each port.

Syntax

show interface eee [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port]

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the EEE configuration of each port

T2600G-28TS# show interface eee

Chapter 6 SDM Template Commands

This chapter describes how to configure the Switch Database Management (SDM) templates to allocate hardware resources on the switch for different uses.

6.1 sdm prefer

Description

The **sdm prefer** command is used to configure the SDM template. The SDM template is used to allocate system resources to best support the features being used in your application. To return to use the default template, please use the **sdm prefer default** command. The template change will takes effect after a reboot.

Syntax

sdm prefer { default | enterpriseV4 | enterpriseV6 }

Parameter

default —— Specify the SDM template used in the switch as "default".

enterpriseV4 —— Specify the SDM template used in the switch as "enterpriseV4".

enterpriseV6 —— Specify the SDM template used in the switch as "enterpriseV6".

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the SDM template as enterpriseV4:

T2600G-28TS(config)# sdm prefer enterpriseV4

6.2 show sdm prefer

Description

The **show sdm prefer** command is used to display resource allocation of the current SDM template in use, or the SDM templates that can be used.

Syntax

show sdm prefer { used | default | enterpriseV4 | enterpriseV6 }

Parameter

used — Display the resource allocation of the template currently in use, and the template that will become active after a reboot.

default — Display the resource allocation of the default template.

enterpriseV4 — Display the resource allocation of the enterpriseV4 template. enterpriseV6 — Display the resource allocation of the enterpriseV6 template.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the resource allocation of the template currently in use, and the template that will become active after a reboot:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show sdm prefer used

Chapter 7 Time Range Commands

With this feature, you can configure a time range and bind it to a PoE port or an ACL rule.

7.1 time-range

Description

The **time-range** command is used to create time-range entry w for the switch and enter Time-range Create Configuration Mode. After a time-range entry is created, you need to specify the date and time. A time-range can implement multiple time-ranges simultaneously as long as they do not conflict with each other. To delete the corresponding time-range configuration, please use **no time-range** command.

Syntax

time-range name

no time-range name

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Parameter

name — The time-range name, ranging from 1 to 16 characters.

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a time-range named "tRange1" for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# time-range tRange1

7.2 absolute

Description

The **absolute** command is used to create an absolute time-range for the time-range of the switch. To delete the corresponding absolute time-range configuration, please use **no absolute** command.

Syntax

absolute from *start-date* to *end-date* no absolute [*index*]

Parameter

start-date — The start date in Absoluteness Mode, in the format of MM/DD/YYYY.

end-date — The end date in Absoluteness Mode, in the format of MM/DD/YYYY.

Command Mode

Power Time-range Create Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create an absolute time-range for the switch and specify the date extending from May 5th, 2017 through Oct. 5th, 2017:

T2600G-28TS(config)#time-range tRange1

T2600G-28TS(config-time-range)#absolute from 05/05/2017 to

10/05/2017

7.3 periodic

Description

The **periodic** command is used to create a periodic mode time-range for the time-range of the switch. To delete the corresponding periodic mode time-range configuration, please use **no periodic** command.

Syntax

periodic { [start start-time] [end end-time] [day-of-the-week week-day]
no periodic [index]

Parameter

start-time—Specify the start time in the format of HH:MM

end-time—Specify the end time in the format of HH:MM

week-day —Specify the days of a week in the format of 1-3, 7. The numbers 1-7 respectively represent Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday.

Command Mode

Power Time-range Create Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the time-range named "tRange2" as a periodic time-range and specify the date and time as 8:30 to 12:00 on weekends:

T2600G-28TS(config)#time-range tRange2

T2600G-28TS(config -time-range)#periodic start 08:30 end 12:00

day-of-the-week 6-7

7.4 holiday (time-range mode)

Description

The **holiday** command is used to create holiday mode time-range for the time-range of the switch. When the holiday which is excluded from time-range occurs, the switch will not supply power.

Syntax

holiday { exclude | include }

Parameter

exclude ——The time range will not take effect on holiday.

include — The time range will take effect on holiday.

Command Mode

Power Time-range Create Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a time-range entry named "tRange3" and configure time-range to exclude the holiday:

T2600G-28TS(config)#time-range tRange3

T2600G-28TS(config-time-range)#holiday exclude

7.5 holiday

Description

The **holiday** command is used to create holiday for the switch. To delete the corresponding holiday configuration, please use **no holiday** command.

Syntax

holiday name start-date start-date end-date end-date no holiday name

Parameter

name — The holiday name, ranging from 1 to 16 characters.

start-date — The start date of the holiday, in the format of MM/DD, for instance, 05/01.

end-date — The end date of the holiday, in the format of MM/DD, for instance, 05/01.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a holiday named "holiday1" and configure the start date as October 1st and the end date as October 3rd:

T2600G-28TS(config)# holiday holiday1 start-date 10/01 end-date 10/03

7.6 show holiday

Description

The **show holiday** command is used to display the defined holiday.

Syntax

show holiday

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the defined holiday:

T2600G-28TS# show holiday

7.7 show time-range

Description

The **show holiday** command is used to display the defined holiday.

Syntax

show time-range

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the defined holiday:

T2600G-28TS# show holiday

Chapter 8 Port Configuration Commands

Ethernet Configuration Commands can be used to configure the Bandwidth Control, Negotiation Mode and Storm Control for Ethernet ports.

8.1 interface gigabitEthernet

Description

The **interface gigabitEthernet** command is used to enter the Interface gigabitEthernet Configuration Mode and configure the corresponding Gigabit Ethernet port.

Syntax

interface gigabitEthernet port

Parameter

port — The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

To enter the Interface gigabitEthernet Configuration Mode and configure port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

8.2 interface range gigabitEthernet

Description

The **interface range gigabitEthernet** command is used to enter the interface range gigabitEthernet Configuration Mode and configure multiple Gigabit Ethernet ports at the same time.

Syntax

interface range gigabitEthernet port-list

Parameter

port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

Command in the **Interface Range gigabitEthernet** Mode is executed independently on all ports in the range. It does not affect the execution on the other ports at all if the command results in an error on one port.

Example

To enter the Interface range gigabitEthernet Configuration Mode, and configure ports 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 and 9 at the same time by adding them to one port-list:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface range gigabitEthernet

1/0/1-3,1/0/6-7,1/0/9

8.3 description

Description

The **description** command is used to add a description to the Ethernet port. To clear the description of the corresponding port, please use **no description** command.

Syntax

description string no description

Parameter

string—— Content of a port description, ranging from 1 to 16 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a description Port_5 to port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# description Port_5

8.4 shutdown

Description

The **shutdown** command is used to disable an Ethernet port. To enable this port again, please use **no shutdown** command.

Syntax

shutdown

no shutdown

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# shutdown

8.5 flow-control

Description

The **flow-control** command is used to enable the flow-control function for a port. To disable the flow-control function for this corresponding port, please use **no flow-control** command. With the flow-control function enabled, the lngress Rate and Egress Rate can be synchronized to avoid packet loss in the network.

Syntax

flow-control

no flow-control

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the flow-control function for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# flow-control

8.6 duplex

Description

The **duplex** command is used to configure the Duplex Mode for an Ethernet port. To return to the default configuration, please use **no duplex** command.

Syntax

duplex { auto | full | half }
no duplex

Parameter

auto | full | half — The duplex mode of the Ethernet port. There are three options: auto-negotiation mode, full-duplex mode and half-duplex mode. By default the Gigabit Ethernet port is auto-negotiation mode.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Duplex Mode as full-duplex for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# duplex full

8.7 jumbo-size

Description

The **jumbo-size** command is used to specify the size of jumbo frames.

Syntax

jumbo-size size

Parameter

size — The value of jumbo frames. It ranges from 1518 to 9216 bytes, and the default is 1518 bytes.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Globally configure the size of jumbo frames as 9216:

T2600G-28TS(config)# jumbo-size 9216

8.8 speed

Description

The **speed** command is used to configure the Speed Mode for an Ethernet port. To return to the default configuration, please use **no speed** command.

Syntax

```
speed { 10 | 100 | 1000 | auto } no speed
```

Parameter

10 | 100 | 1000 | auto —— The speed mode of the Ethernet port. There are four options: 10Mbps, 100Mbps, 1000Mbps and Auto negotiation mode (default).

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Speed Mode as 100Mbps for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# speed 100

8.9 clear counters

Description

The **clear counters** command is used to clear the statistics information of all the Ethernet ports and port channels.

Syntax

clear counters

clear counters interface [gigabitEthernet port] [port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the statistic information of all ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear counters

8.10 show interface status

Description

The **show interface status** command is used to display the connection status of the Ethernet port/port channel.

Syntax

show interface status [**gigabitEthernet** *port*] [**port-channel** *port-channel-id*]

Parameter

```
port — The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel..
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the connection status of all ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface status

Display the connection status of port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface status gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

8.11 show interface counters

Description

The **show interface counters** command is used to display the statistics information of all ports/port channels.

Syntax

show interface counters [gigabitEthernet port] [port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

port — The Ethernet port number.

port-channel-id—— The ID of the port channel.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the statistics information of all Ethernet ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface counters

Display the statistics information of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface counters gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

8.12 show interface configuration

Description

The **show interface configuration** command is used to display the configurations of all ports and port channels, including Port-status, Flow Control, Negotiation Mode and Port-description.

Syntax

show interface configuration [**gigabitEthernet** *port*] [**port-channel** *port-channel-id*]

Parameter

```
port — The Ethernet port number.
port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configurations of all Ethernet ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface configuration

Display the configurations of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface configuration gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

Chapter 9 Port Isolation Commands

Port Isolation provides a method of restricting traffic flow to improve the network security by forbidding the port to forward packets to the ports that are not on its forwarding port list.

9.1 port isolation

Description

The **port isolation** command is used to configure the forward port/port channel list of a port/port channel, so that this port/port channel can only communicate with the ports/port channels on its list. To delete the corresponding configuration, please use **no port isolation** command.

Syntax

```
port isolation { [ fa-forward-list fa-forward-list ] [ gi-forward-list
gi-forward-list ] [ po-forward-list po-forward-list ] [ te-forward-list
te-forward-list]}
no port isolation
```

Parameter

```
fa-forward-list1 gi-forward-list1 te-forward-list — The list of Ethernet ports.

po-forward-list — The list of port channels.
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set port 1, 2, 4 and port channel 2 to the forward list of port 1/0/5:

```
T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# port isolation gi-forward-list 1/0/1-2,1/0/4
po-forward-list 2
```

Set all Ethernet ports and port channels to forward list of port 1/0/2, namely restore to the default setting:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

9.2 show port isolation interface

Description

The **show port isolation interface** command is used to display the forward port list of a port/port channel.

Syntax

show port isolation interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

port — The number of Ethernet port you want to show its forward port list, in the format of 1/0/2.

port-channel-id ——The ID of port channel you want to show its forward port list, ranging from 1 to 6.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the forward-list of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS# show port isolation interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

Display the forward-list of all Ethernet ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS# show port isolation interface

Chapter 10 Loopback Detection Commands

With loopback detection feature enabled, the switch can detect loops using loopback detection packets. When a loop is detected, the switch will display an alert or further block the corresponding port according to the configuration.

10.1 loopback-detection (global)

Description

The **loopback-detection** command is used to enable the loopback detection function globally. To disable it, please use **no loopback detection** command.

Syntax

loopback-detection

no loopback-detection

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the loopback detection function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# loopback-detection

10.2 loopback-detection interval

Description

The **loopback-detection interval** command is used to define the interval of sending loopback detection packets from switch ports to network, aiming at detecting network loops periodically.

Syntax

loopback-detection interval interval-time

Parameter

interval-time — The interval of sending loopback detection packets. It ranges from 1 to 1000 seconds. By default, this value is 30.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the interval-time as 50 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# loopback-detection interval 50

10.3 loopback-detection recovery-time

Description

The **loopback-detection recovery-time** command is used to configure the time after which the blocked port would automatically recover to normal status.

Syntax

loopback-detection recovery-time recovery-time

Parameter

recovery-time—— The time after which the blocked port would automatically recover to normal status, and the loopback detection would restart. It ranges from 2 to 1000000 seconds. By default, this value is 90.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the recovery-time as 70 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# loopback-detection recovery-time 70

10.4 loopback-detection (interface)

Description

The **loopback-detection** command is used to enable the loopback detection function of the specified port. To disable it, please use **no loopback-detection** command.

Syntax

loopback-detection

no loopback-detection

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet | interface range gigabitEthernet | interface port-channel | interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the loopback detection function of ports 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-3

T2600G-28TS(Config-if-range)# loopback-detection

10.5 loopback-detection config process-mode

Description

The **loopback-detection config process-mode** command is used to configure the process-mode for the ports by which the switch copes with the detected loops. You also need to configure the recovery mode to remove the block status of the port or VLAN when the process-mode is Port Based or VLAN Based.

Syntax

loopback-detection config process-mode { alert | port-based | vlan-based }
recovery-mode { auto | manual }

Parameter

alert — When a loop is detected, the switch will send a trap message and generate an entry on the log file. It is the default setting.

port-based — When a loop is detected, the switch will send a trap message and generate an entry on the log file. In addition, the switch will block the port

on which the loop is detected and no packets can pass through the port.

vlan-based — When a loop is detected, the switch will send a trap message and generate an entry on the log file. In addition, the switch will block the VLAN in which the loop is detected and only the packets of the blocked VLAN cannot pass through the port.

auto —— Block status can be automatically removed after recovery time.

manual —— Block status can only be removed manually.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet | interface range gigabitEthernet | interface port-channel | interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the loopback detection process-mode as port-based for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# loopback-detection config process-mode

port-based

Configure the loopback detection recovery-mode as manual for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# loopback-detection config recovery-mode

manual

10.6 loopback-detection recover

Description

The **loopback-detection recover** command is used to remove the block status of selected ports, recovering the blocked ports to normal status,

Syntax

loopback-detection recover

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet | interface range gigabitEthernet | interface port-channel | interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Recover the blocked port 1/0/2 to normal status:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# loopback-detection recover

10.7 show loopback-detection global

Description

The **show loopback-detection global** command is used to display the global configuration of loopback detection function such as loopback detection global status, loopback detection interval and loopback detection recovery time.

Syntax

show loopback-detection global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of loopback detection function:

T2600G-28TS# show loopback-detection global

10.8 show loopback-detection interface

Description

The **show loopback-detection interface** command is used to display the configuration of loopback detection function and the status of the specified Ethernet port.

Syntax

show loopback-detection interface [gigabitEthernet port | port-channel lagid] [detail]

port — The Ethernet port number.

lagid — The number of LAG, ranging from 1 to 14.

detail — Displays the loop status and block status of the VLAN which the specified port belongs to.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of loopback detection function and the status of all ports:

T2600G-28TS# show loopback-detection interface

Display the configuration of loopback detection function and the status of port 5:

T2600G-28TS# show loopback-detection interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

Chapter 11 DDM Commands

A

Note: Only T2600G-28TS supports DDM function.

The DDM (Digital Diagnostic Monitoring) function allows the user to monitor the status of the SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The user can choose to shut down the monitoring SFP port automatically when specified parameter exceeds the alarm threshold or warning threshold. The monitoring parameters include: Temperature, Voltage, Bias Current, Tx Power and Rx Power.

11.1 ddm state enable

Description

The **ddm state enable** command is used to enable the DDM function on the specified SFP port.

Use the **no ddm state enable** command to disable the DDM function on this port.

Syntax

ddm state enable

no ddm state enable

Default Setting

Enabled on all the SFP ports.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Enable DDM function on port 1/0/25:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm state enable

11.2 ddm shutdown

Description

The **ddm shutdown** command is used to configure whether to shut down the port when an exceeding alarm threshold or warning threshold event is encountered.

Syntax

ddm shutdown { none | warning | alarm }

Parameter

none —— The port will never be shut down regardless of the exceeding alarm threshold and warning threshold events.

warning —— Shut down the port when an exceeding warning threshold event is encountered.

alarm — Shut down the port when an exceeding alarm threshold event is encountered.

Default Setting

none, which means the port will never be shut down regardless of the exceeding alarm threshold and warning threshold events.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Shut down the port 1/0/25 when an exceeding warning threshold event is encountered:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm shutdown warning

11.3 ddm temperature threshold

Description

The **ddm temperature_threshold** command is used to configure the threshold of the DDM temperature value.

Syntax

ddm temperature_threshold { high_alarm | high_warning | low_alarm |
low warning} value

high_alarm — Specify the highest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

high_warning ——Specify the highest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

low_alarm ——Specify the lowest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

low_warning —— Specify the lowest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

value — Enter the threshold value in Celsius.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Configure the high_alarm threshold of DDM temperature on the port 1/0/25 as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm temperature_threshold high_alarm 5

11.4 ddm voltage_threshold

Description

The **ddm voltage_threshold** command is used to configure the threshold of the DDM voltage value.

Syntax

ddm voltage_threshold { high_alarm | high_warning | low_alarm |
low warning } value

high_alarm — Specify the highest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

high_warning ——Specify the highest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

low_alarm ——Specify the lowest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

low_warning —— Specify the lowest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

value — Enter the threshold value in Volt.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Configure the high alarm threshold of DDM voltage on the port 1/0/25 as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm voltage_threshold high_alarm 5

11.5 ddm bias current threshold

Description

The **ddm bias_current_threshold** command is used to configure the threshold of the DDM Bias Current value.

Syntax

ddm bias_current_threshold { high_alarm | high_warning | low_alarm |
low_warning} value

high_alarm — Specify the highest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

high_warning ——Specify the highest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

low_alarm ——Specify the lowest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

low_warning —— Specify the lowest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

value — Enter the threshold value in mA.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface fastEthernet / interface range fastEthernet / interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Configure the high_alarm threshold of DDM Bias Current on the port 1/0/25 as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm bias_current_threshold high_alarm 5

11.6 ddm tx_power_threshold

Description

The **ddm tx_power_threshold** command is used to configure the threshold of the DDM Tx Power value.

Syntax

ddm tx_power_threshold { high_alarm | high_warning | low_alarm |
low warning} value

high_alarm — Specify the highest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

high_warning ——Specify the highest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

low_alarm ——Specify the lowest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

low_warning —— Specify the lowest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

value — Enter the threshold value in mW.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Configure the high alarm threshold of DDM Tx Power on the port 1/0/25 as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm tx_power_threshold high_alarm 5

11.7 ddm rx power threshold

Description

The **ddm rx_power_threshold** command is used to configure the threshold of the DDM Rx Power value.

Syntax

ddm rx_power_threshold { high_alarm | high_warning | low_alarm |
low_warning} value

high_alarm — Specify the highest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

high_warning ——Specify the highest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

low_alarm ——Specify the lowest threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

low_warning —— Specify the lowest threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below the value hereinafter, action associated with the warning will be taken.

value — Enter the threshold value in mW.

Default Setting

None.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Example

Configure the high alarm threshold of DDM Rx Power on the port 1/0/25 as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/25

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ddm rx_power_threshold high_alarm 5

11.8 show ddm configuration

Description

The **show ddm configuration** command is used to display the DDM configuration.

Syntax

show ddm configuration { state | temperature | voltage | bias_current |
tx_power|rx_power}

Parameter

state — Display the DDM configuration state.

temperature — Displays the threshold of the DDM temperature value.

voltage — Displays the threshold of the DDM Voltage value.

bias_current —— Displays the threshold of the DDM Bias Current value.

tx_power —— Displays the threshold of the DDM Tx Power value.

rx_power —— Displays the threshold of the DDM Rx Power value.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Example

View the DDM configuration state:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ddm configuration state

View the threshold of the DDM Voltage value:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ddm configuration voltage

11.9 show ddm status

Description

The **show ddm status** command is used to display the DDM status, which is the digital diagnostic monitoring status of SFP modules inserting into the switch's SFP ports.

Syntax

show ddm status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Example

View the DDM status:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ddm status

Chapter 12 Etherchannel Commands

Etherchannel Commands are used to configure LAG and LACP function.

LAG (Link Aggregation Group) is to combine a number of ports together to make a single high-bandwidth data path, which can highly extend the bandwidth. The bandwidth of the LAG is the sum of bandwidth of its member port.

LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol) is defined in IEEE802.3ad and enables the dynamic link aggregation and disaggregation by exchanging LACP packets with its partner. The switch can dynamically group similarly configured ports into a single logical link, which will highly extend the bandwidth and flexibly balance the load.

12.1 channel-group

Description

The **channel-group** command is used to add a port to the EtherChannel Group and configure its mode. To delete the port from the EtherChannel Group, please use **no channel-group** command.

Syntax

```
channel-group num mode { on | active | passive }
no channel-group
```

Parameter

```
num — The number of the EtherChannel Group, ranging from 1 to 14.
on — Enable the static LAG.
active — Enable the active LACP mode.
passive — Enable the passive LACP mode.
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add ports 2-4 to EtherChannel Group 1 and enable the static LAG:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-4

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)# channel-group 1 mode on

12.2 port-channel load-balance

Description

The **port-channel load-balance** command is used to configure the Aggregate Arithmetic for LAG. To return to the default configurations, please use **no port-channel load-balance** command.

Syntax

port-channel load-balance { src-mac | dst-mac | src-dst-mac | src-ip | dst-ip |
src-dst-ip }

no port-channel load-balance

Parameter

src-mac — The source MAC address. When this option is selected, the Aggregate Arithmetic will be based on the source MAC address of the packets.

dst-mac — The destination MAC address. When this option is selected, the Aggregate Arithmetic will be based on the destination MAC address of the packets.

src-dst-mac — The source and destination MAC address. When this option is selected, the Aggregate Arithmetic will be based on the source and destination MAC addresses of the packets. The Aggregate Arithmetic for LAG is "src-dst-mac" by default.

src-ip — The source IP address. When this option is selected, the Aggregate Arithmetic will be based on the source IP address of the packets.

dst-ip — The destination IP address. When this option is selected, the Aggregate Arithmetic will be based on the destination IP address of the packets.

src-dst-ip — The source and destination IP address. When this option is selected, the Aggregate Arithmetic will be based on the source and destination IP addresses of the packets.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Aggregate Arithmetic for LAG as "src-dst-ip":

T2600G-28TS(config)# port-channel load-balance src-dst-ip

12.3 lacp system-priority

Description

The **lacp system-priority** command is used to configure the LACP system priority globally. To return to the default configurations, please use **no lacp system-priority** command.

Syntax

lacp system-priority *pri* no lacp system-priority

Parameter

pri— The system priority, ranging from 0 to 65535. It is 32768 by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the LACP system priority as 1024 globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# lacp system-priority 1024

12.4 lacp port-priority

Description

The **lacp port-priority** command is used to configure the LACP port priority for specified ports. To return to the default configurations, please use **no lacp port-priority** command.

Syntax

lacp port-priority *pri*no lacp port-priority

Parameter

pri— The port priority, ranging from 0 to 65535. It is 32768 by default.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the LACP port priority as 1024 for ports 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-3

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)# lacp port-priority 1024

Configure the LACP port priority as 2048 for port 4:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/4

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# lacp port-priority 2048

12.5 show etherchannel

Description

The **show etherchannel** command is used to display the EtherChannel information.

Syntax

show etherchannel [channel-group-num] { detail | summary }

channel-group-num — The EtherChannel Group number, ranging from 1 to 14. By default, it is empty, and will display the information of all EtherChannel Groups.

detail — The detailed information of EtherChannel.

summary — The EtherChannel information in summary.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the detailed information of EtherChannel Group 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show etherchannel 1 detail

12.6 show etherchannel load-balance

Description

The **show etherchannel load-balance** command is used to display the Aggregate Arithmetic of LAG.

Syntax

show etherchannel load-balance

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the Aggregate Arithmetic of LAG:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show etherchannel load-balance

12.7 show lacp

Description

The **show lacp** command is used to display the LACP information for a specified EtherChannel Group.

Syntax

show lacp [channel-group-num] { internal /neighbor }

Parameter

```
channel-group-num — The EtherChannel Group number, ranging from 1 to 14. By default, it is empty, and will display the information of all LACP groups.
internal — The internal LACP information.
neighbor — The neighbor LACP information.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the internal LACP information of EtherChannel Group 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show lacp 1 internal

12.8 show lacp sys-id

Description

The **show lacp sys-id** command is used to display the LACP system priority globally.

Syntax

show lacp sys-id

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the LACP system priority:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show lacp sys-id

Chapter 13 MAC Address Commands

MAC Address configuration can improve the network security by configuring the Port Security and maintaining the address information by managing the Address Table.

13.1 mac address-table static

Description

The **mac address-table static** command is used to add the static MAC address entry. To remove the corresponding entry, please use **no mac address-table static** command. The static address can be added or removed manually, independent of the aging time. In the stable networks, the static MAC address entries can facilitate the switch to reduce broadcast packets and enhance the efficiency of packets forwarding remarkably.

Syntax

mac address-table static *mac-addr* vid *vid* interface { fastEthernet *port* | gigabitEthernet *port* | ten-gigabitEthernet *port* }

no mac address-table static *mac-addr* vid *vid* interface { fastEthernet *port* | gigabitEthernet *port* | ten-gigabitEthernet *port* }

Parameter

mac-addr — The MAC address of the entry you desire to add.
vid — The VLAN ID number of your desired entry. It ranges from 1 to 4094.
port — The Ethernet port number of your desired entry.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a static Mac address entry to bind the MAC address 00:02:58:4f:6c:23, VLAN1 and port 1 together:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mac address-table static 00:02:58:4f:6c:23 vid 1 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

13.2 mac address-table aging-time

Description

The **mac address-table aging-time** command is used to configure aging time for the dynamic address. To return to the default configuration, please use **no mac address-table aging-time** command.

Syntax

mac address-table aging-time aging-time no mac address-table aging-time

Parameter

aging-time — The aging time for the dynamic address. The value of it can be 0 or ranges from 10 to 630 seconds. When 0 is entered, the Auto Aging function is disabled. It is 300 by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the aging time as 500 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mac address-table aging-time 500

13.3 mac address-table filtering

Description

The **mac address-table filtering** command is used to add the filtering address entry. To delete the corresponding entry, please use **no mac address-table filtering** command. The filtering address function is to forbid the undesired package to be forwarded. The filtering address can be added or removed manually, independent of the aging time.

Syntax

mac address-table filtering *mac-addr* vid *vid* no mac address-table filtering {[*mac-addr*] [vid *vid*]}

Parameter

mac-addr—— The MAC address to be filtered.

vid — The corresponding VLAN ID of the MAC address. It ranges from 1 to 4094.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a filtering address entry of which VLAN ID is 1 and MAC address is 00:1e:4b:04:01:5d:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mac address-table filtering 00:1e:4b:04:01:5d vid 1

13.4 mac address-table notification

Description

The **mac address-table notification** command is used to configure global settings of MAC address table notification.

Syntax

mac address-table notification { [global-status enable | disable]
[table-full-status enable | disable] [interval time]}

Parameter

global-status enable | disable — Enable/Disable the notification function globally.

table-full-status enable | disable — Enable/Disable the MAC threshold notification. With this feature enabled, a SNMP notification is generated and sent to the network management system (NMS) when the threshold of the switch's MAC address table is reached or exceeded.

interval *time* — Specify the notification trap interval between each set of traps that are generated to the NMS. The interval ranges from 1 to 1000 seconds, and it's 1 second by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the global MAC address notification and table full notification, specify the notification sending interval as 2 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mac address-table notification global-status enable table-full-status enable interval 2

13.5 mac address-table max-mac-count

Description

The mac address-table max-mac-count command is used to configure the Port Security. To return to the default configurations, please use no mac address-table max-mac-count command. Port Security is to protect the switch from the malicious MAC address attack by limiting the maximum number of the MAC addresses that can be learned on the port. The port with Port Security feature enabled will learned the MAC address dynamically. When the learned MAC address number reaches the maximum, the port will stop learning. Therefore, the other devices with the MAC address unlearned cannot access to the network via this port.

Syntax

```
mac address-table max-mac-count { [ max-number num ] [ mode { dynamic |
static | permanent } ] [ status { forward | drop | disable } ]
[exceed-max-learned enable | disable ] }
```

no mac address-table max-mac-count [max-number | mode | status]

Parameter

num — The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port. It ranges from 0 to 64. By default this value is 64.

dynamic | static | permanent — Learn mode for MAC addresses. There are three modes, including Dynamic mode, Static mode and Permanent mode. When Dynamic mode is selected, the learned MAC address will be deleted automatically after the aging time. When Static mode is selected, the learned MAC address will be out of the influence of the aging time and can only be deleted manually. The learned entries will be cleared after the switch is rebooted. When permanent mode is selected, the learned MAC address will be out of the influence of the aging time and can only be deleted manually too. However, the learned entries will be saved even the switch is rebooted.

status — Select the action to be taken when the number of the MAC addresses reaches the maximum learning number on the port. By default this function is disabled.

- forward: The packets will be forward but not be learned when learned MAC number exceeds the the maximum MAC address number on this port.
- drop: The packets will be dropped when learned MAC number exceeds the the maximum MAC address number on this port.
- disable: The MAC address threshold on this port is disabled.

new-mac-learned enable | disable — Enable/Disable the new-mac-learned notification on this port. With this feature enabled, a SNMP notification is generated and sent to the network management system (NMS) when the port learns a new MAC address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable Port Security function for port 1/0/1, select Static mode as the learn mode, and specify the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on this port as 30. When the number of MAC address entries reaches 30 on this port, new entry will be dropped:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# mac address-table max-mac-count max-number

30 mode static status drop

13.6 mac address-table notification (interface)

Description

The **mac address-table notification** command is used to configure the MAC change notification on port.

Syntax

mac address-table notification { [learn-mode-change enable | disable] [new-mac-learned enable | disable] }

learn-mode-change enable | disable — Enable/Disable the learn-mode-change notification. With this feature enabled, a SNMP notification is generated and sent to the network management system (NMS) when the learning mode of this port changes. To configure the learning mode configuration, please refer to **mac address-table max-mac-count**.

new-mac-learned enable | disable — Enable/Disable the new-mac-learned notification on this port. With this feature enabled, a SNMP notification is generated and sent to the network management system (NMS) when the port learns a new MAC address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the learn-mode-change notification on port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mac address-table notification global-status enable

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# mac address-table notification

learn-mode-change enable

13.7 mac address-table security

Description

The **mac address-table security** command is used to configure security of the MAC address table in a specified VLAN.

Syntax

mac address-table security vid vid max-learn number { forward | drop | disable }

Parameter

vid—— Speicify the VLAN ID to configure its MAC address table.

number — Configure the threshold of the MAC address table in this VLAN. It ranges from 0 to 16383.

forward | drop | disable —— Choose the mode when learned MAC number exceeds the threshold of the MAC address table in this VLAN.

- Drop: The packets will be dropped when learned MAC number exceeds the threshold of the MAC address table in this VLAN..
- Forward: The packets will be forward but not be learned when learned MAC number exceeds the threshold of the MAC address table in this VLAN..
- Disable: The threshold of the MAC address table is disabled.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the max learned MAC address number is VLAN 2 as 1000, and drop the packets that have no match in the MAC address table:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mac address-table security vid 2 max-learn 1000 drop

13.8 show mac address-table

Description

The **show mac address-table** command is used to display the information of all address entries.

Syntax

show mac address-table { dynamic | static | filtering }

Parameter

dynamic | static | filtering —— The type of your desired entry. By default all the entries are displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the information of all address entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table

13.9 clear mac address-table

Description

The **show mac address-table** command is used to clear the specified address entries.

Syntax

clear mac address-table { dynamic | static | filtering }

Parameter

dynamic | static | filtering — The type of your desired entry.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the information of all static address entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear mac address-table static

13.10 show mac address-table aging-time

Description

The **show mac address-table aging-time** command is used to display the Aging Time of the MAC address.

Syntax

show mac address-table aging-time

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the Aging Time of the MAC address:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table aging-time

13.11 show mac address-table max-mac-count

Description

The **show mac address-table max-mac-count interface gigabitEthernet** command is used to display the security configuration of all ports or the specified port.

Syntax

show mac address-table max-mac-count { all | interface gigabitEthernet port}

Parameter

all — Displays the security information of all the Ethernet ports.

port — The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the security configuration of all ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table max-mac-count all

Display the security configuration of port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table max-mac-count interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

13.12 show mac address-table interface

Description

The **show mac address-table interface** command is used to display the address configuration of the specified port/port channel.

Syntax

show mac address-table interface { gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id}

Parameter

```
port — The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the address configuration of port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table interface gigabitEthernet

1/0/1

13.13 show mac address-table count

Description

The **show mac address-table count** command is used to display the total amount of MAC address table.

Syntax

show mac address-table count [vlan vlan-id]

Parameter

*vlan-*id — Specify the VLAN which the MAC entries belong to.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the total MAC entry information in different VLANs:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table count

13.14 show mac address-table address

Description

The **show mac address-table address** command is used to display the information of the specified MAC address.

Syntax

show mac address-table address *mac-addr* [interface { gigabitEthernet *port* | **port-channel** *port-channel-id*} | **vid** *vlan-id*]

Parameter

```
mac-addr——The specified MAC address.
port—— The Ethernet port number.
port-channel-id——The ID of the port channel.
vlan-id——Specify the VLAN which the entry belongs to.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the information of the MAC address 00:00:00:00:23:00 in VLAN 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show mac address-table address 00:00:00:00:23:00 vid 1

13.15 show mac address-table vlan

Description

The **show mac address-table vlan** command is used to display the MAC address configuration of the specified vlan.

Syntax

show mac address-table vlan vid

Parameter

vid——The specified VLAN id.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the MAC address configuration of vlan 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table vlan 1

13.16 show mac address-table notification

Description

The **show mac address-table notification** command is used to display the MAC notification configuration globally or on the specified port.

Syntax

show mac address-table notification { all | interface gigabitEthernet port}

Parameter

all — Displays the notification information globally and of all the Ethernet ports.

port — Displays the notification information on the specified port.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the notificaiton configuration of all the ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table notification all

13.17 show mac address-table security

Description

The **show mac address-table security** command is used to display the MAC address security configuration globally or of the specified VLAN.

Syntax

show mac address-table security [vid vid]

Parameter

vid——The specified VLAN id.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the MAC address security configuration of VLAN 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show mac address-table security vid 1

Chapter 14 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Commands

VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) technology is developed for the switch to divide the LAN into multiple logical LANs flexibly. Hosts in the same VLAN can communicate with each other, regardless of their physical locations. VLAN can enhance performance by conserving bandwidth, and improve security by limiting traffic to specific domains.

14.1 vlan

Description

The **vian** command is used to create IEEE 802.1Q VLAN and enter VLAN Configuration Mode. To delete the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, please use **no vian** command.

Syntax

vlan vlan-list

no vlan vlan-list

Parameter

vlan-list —— Specify IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID list, ranging from 2 to 4094, in the format of 2-3, 5. It is multi-optional.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create VLAN 2-10 and VLAN 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# vlan 2-10,100

Delete VLAN 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no vlan 2

14.2 name

Description

The **name** command is used to assign a description to a VLAN. To clear the description, please use **no name** command.

Syntax

name descript
no name

Parameter

descript ——String to describe the VLAN, which contains 16 characters at most.

Command Mode

VLAN Configuration Mode(VLAN)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the name of VLAN 2 as "group1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# vlan 2

T2600G-28TS(config-vlan)# name group1

14.3 switchport general allowed vlan

Description

The **switchport general allowed vlan** command is used to add the desired port to IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, or to remove a port from the corresponding VLAN.

Syntax

switchport general allowed vlan vlan-list{ tagged | untagged }
no switchport general allowed vlan vlan-list

Parameter

vlan-list — VLAN ID list, ranging from 2 to 4094, in the format of 2-3, 5. It is multi-optional.

tagged | untagged —— egress-rule.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/4 whose link type is "general" to VLAN 2 and its egress-rule as "tagged":

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/4

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport mode general

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport general allowed vlan 2 tagged

14.4 switchport pvid

Description

The **switchport pvid** command is used to configure the PVID for the switch ports.

Syntax

switchport pvid vlan-id

Parameter

vlan-id — VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4094.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the PVID of port 1/0/2 as 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

14.5 switchport check ingress

Description

The **switchport check ingress** command is used to enable the Ingress Checking function for the switch ports. With this function enabled, the port will accept the packet of which the VLAN ID is in the port's VLAN list and discard others. With this function disabled, the port will forward the packet directly. To disable this function, please use **no switchport check ingress** command.

Syntax

switchport check ingress no switchport check ingress

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable Ingress Checking on the port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# switchport check ingress

14.6 switchport acceptable frame

Description

The **switchport acceptable frame** command is used to specify the acceptable frame type for the switch ports and the ports will perform this operation before Ingress Checking. To restore to the default setting, please use **no switchport acceptable frame** command.

Syntax

switchport acceptable frame { all | tagged }

no switchport acceptable frame

Parameter

all | tagged —— the acceptable frame type.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the acceptable frame type of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/4 as "tagged":

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/4

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport acceptable frame general

14.7 show vlan summary

Description

The **show vlan summary** command is used to display the summarized information of IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.

Syntax

show vlan summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the summarized information of IEEE 802.1Q VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show vlan summary

14.8 show vlan brief

Description

The **show vlan brief** command is used to display the brief information of IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.

Syntax

show vlan brief

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the brief information of IEEE 802.1Q VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show vlan brief

14.9 show vlan

Description

The **show vlan** command is used to display the information of IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.

Syntax

show vlan [id vlan-id]

Parameter

vlan-id — Specify IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4094. It is multi-optional. Using the **show vlan** command without parameter displays the detailed information of all VLANs.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the information of vlan 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show vlan id 5

14.10 show interface switchport

Description

The **show interface switchport** command is used to display the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN configuration information of the specified port/port channel.

Syntax

show interface switchport [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the VLAN configuration information of all ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show interface switchport

Chapter 15 MAC-based VLAN Commands

MAC VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is the way to classify the VLANs based on MAC Address. A MAC address is relative to a single VLAN ID. The untagged packets and the priority-tagged packets coming from the MAC address will be tagged with this VLAN ID.

15.1 mac-vlan mac-address

Description

The **mac-vlan mac-address** command is used to create a MAC-based VLAN entry. To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, please use the **no mac-vlan mac-address** command.

Syntax

mac-vlan mac-address *mac-addr* vlan *vlan-id* [description *descript*] no mac-vlan mac-address *mac-addr*

Parameter

mac-addr — MAC address, in the format of XX:XX:XX:XX:XX.
vlan-id — Specify IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4094.
descript — Give a description to the MAC address for identification, which contains 8 characters at most.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create VLAN 2 with the MAC address 00:11:11:01:01:12 and the name "TP":

T2600G-28TS(config)#mac-vlan mac-address 00:11:11:01:01:12 vlan 2 description TP

15.2 mac-vlan

Description

The **mac-vlan** command is used to enable a port for the MAC-based VLAN feature. Only the port is enabled can the configured MAC-based VLAN take effect. To disable the MAC-based VLAN function, please use **no mac-vlan** command. All the ports are disabled by default.

Syntax

mac-vlan

no mac-vlan

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3 for the MAC-based VLAN feature:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#mac-vlan

15.3 show mac-vlan

Description

The **show mac-vlan** command is used to display the information of the MAC-based VLAN entry. MAC address and VLAN ID can be used to filter the displayed information.

Syntax

show mac-vlan { all | mac-address *mac-addr* | **vlan** *vlan-id* }

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Parameter

mac-addr — MAC address, in the format of XX:XX:XX:XX:XX. vlan-id — Specify IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4094.

Example

Display the information of all the MAC-based VLAN entry:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show mac-vlan all

15.4 show mac-vlan interface

Description

The **show mac-vlan interface** command is used to display the port state of MAC-based VLAN.

Syntax

show mac-vlan interface

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the enable state of all the ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show mac-vlan interface

Chapter 16 Protocol-based VLAN Commands

Protocol VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is the way to classify VLANs based on Protocols. A Protocol is relative to a single VLAN ID. The untagged packets and the priority-tagged packets matching the protocol template will be tagged with this VLAN ID.

16.1 protocol-vlan template

Description

The **protocol-vlan template** command is used to create Protocol-based VLAN template. To delete Protocol-based VLAN template, please use **no protocol-vlan template** command.

Syntax

protocol-vlan template name *protocol-name* frame { ether_2 ether-type type | snap ether-type type | llc dsap dsap_type ssap ssap_type} no protocol-vlan template template-idx

Parameter

protocol-name — Give a name for the Protocol-based VLAN Template, which contains 8 characters at most.

ether_2 ether-type type—— Specify the Ethernet type.

snap ether-type *type* — Specify the Ethernet type.

IIc dsap dsap_type **ssap** ssap_type —— Specify the DSAP type and the SSAP type.

template-idx — The number of the Protocol-based VLAN Template. You can get the template corresponding to the number by the **show protocol-vlan template** command.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Create a Protocol-based VLAN template named "TP" whose Ethernet protocol type is 0x2024:

T2600G-28TS(config)#protocol-vlan template name TP frame ether_2 ether-type 2024

16.2 protocol-vlan vlan

Description

The **protocol-vian vian** command is used to create a Protocol-based VLAN entry. To delete a Protocol-based VLAN entry, please use **no protocol-vian vian** command.

Syntax

protocol-vlan vlan *vlan-id* priority *priority* template *template-idx* no protocol-vlan vlan *group-idx*

Parameter

vlan-id — Specify IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID, ranging from 1-4094.

priority—— Specify the 802.1p priority for the packets that belong to the protocol VLAN, ranging from 0-7. The switch will determine the forwarding sequence according this value. The packets with larger value of 802.1p priority have the higher priority.

template-idx—The number of the Protocol-based VLAN Template. You can get the template corresponding to the number by the **show protocol-vlan template** command.

group-idx ——The number of the Protocol-based VLAN entry. You can get the Protocol-based VLAN entry corresponding to the number by the show protocol-vlan vlan command.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Create Protocol-based VLAN 2 and bind it with Protocol-based VLAN Template 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)#protocol-vlan vlan 2 template 3

16.3 protocol-vlan group

Description

The **protocol-vlan** command is used to add the port to a specified protocol group. To remove the port from this protocol group, please use **no protocol-vlan group** command.

Syntax

protocol-vlan group *index*no protocol-vlan group *index*

Parameter

index — Specify the protocol group ID.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add Gigabit Ethernet port 20 to protocol group 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/20

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#protocol-vlan group 1

16.4 show protocol-vlan template

Description

The **show protocol-vlan template** command is used to display the information of the Protocol-based VLAN templates.

Syntax

show protocol-vlan template

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the information of the Protocol-based VLAN templates:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show protocol-vlan template

16.5 show protocol-vlan vlan

Description

The **show protocol-vlan vlan** command is used to display the information about Protocol-based VLAN entry.

Syntax

show protocol-vlan vlan

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display information of the Protocol-based VLAN entry:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show protocol-vlan vlan

Chapter 17 Private VLAN Commands

Private VLANs are configured specially for saving VLAN resource of uplink devices and decreasing broadcast.

17.1 private-vlan primary

Description

The **private-vlan primary** command is used to configure the designated VLAN as the primary VLAN of the Private VLAN. To remove the primary VLAN property pf the current VLAN, please use **no private-vlan primary** command.

Syntax

private-vlan primary no private-vlan primary

Command Mode

VLAN Configuration Mode (VLAN)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the VLAN 3 as the primary VLAN of the private VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)#vlan 3

T2600G-28TS(config-vlan)#private-vlan primary

17.2 private-vlan community

Description

The **private-vlan community** command is used to configure the designated VLAN as the community VLAN of the Private VLAN. To remove the community VLAN property pf the current VLAN, please use **no private-vlan community** command.

Syntax

private-vlan community

no private-vlan community

Command Mode

VLAN Configuration Mode (VLAN)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the VLAN 4 as the community VLAN of the private VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)#vlan 4

T2600G-28TS(config-vlan)#private-vlan community

17.3 private-vlan isolated

Description

The **private-vlan isolated** command is used to configure the designated VLAN as the isolated VLAN of the Private VLAN. To remove the isolated VLAN property pf the current VLAN, please use **no private-vlan isolated** command.

Syntax

private-vlan isolated no private-vlan isolated

Command Mode

VLAN Configuration Mode (VLAN)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the VLAN 3 as the isolated VLAN of the private VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)#vlan 3

T2600G-28TS(config-vlan)#private-vlan isolated

17.4 private-vlan association

Description

The **private-vlan association** command is used to associate primary VLAN with secondary VLAN. To exterminate the currently association, please use **no private-vlan association** command.

Syntax

private-vlan association *vlan_list*no private-vlan association *vlan_list*

Parameter

vlan_list —— Secondary VLAN ID, ranging from 2 to 4094.

Command Mode

VLAN Configuration Mode (VLAN)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Associate primary VLAN 3 with community VLAN 4 as a private VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)#vlan 3

T2600G-28TS(config-vlan)#private-vlan association 4

17.5 switchport private-vlan

Description

The **switchport private-vlan** command is used to configure the private VLAN mode for the switchport. To invalid the configuration, please use **no switchport private-vlan** command.

Syntax

switchport private-vlan { promiscuous | host }
no switchport private-vlan

Parameter

promiscuous | host —— Configure the private VLAN mode for the switchport.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure Gigabit Ethernet port 3 as "host":

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport private-vlan host

17.6 switchport private-vlan host-association

Description

The **switchport private-vlan host-association** command is used to add host type port to private VLAN. To remove the port from Private VLAN, please use **no switchport private-vlan host-association** command.

Syntax

switchport private-vlan host-association primary_vlan_id secondary_vlan_id vlantype
no switchport private-vlan host-association

Parameter

```
primary-vlan-id—— Primary VLAN ID, ranging from 2 to 4094.

secondary-vlan-id—— Secondary VLAN ID, ranging from 2 to 4094.

vlantype —— Specify the type of the secondary VLAN, either community or isolated.
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Configure host type Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3 as a member of primary VLAN 3 and secondary VLAN 4, with the type of VLAN 4 as community:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport private-vlan host-association 3 4 community

17.7 switchport private-vlan mapping

Description

The **switchport private-vlan mapping** command is used to add promiscuous type port to private VLAN. To remove the port from Private VLAN, please use **no switchport private-vlan mapping** command.

Syntax

switchport private-vlan mapping primary_vlan_id secondary_vlan_id no switchport private-vlan mapping

Parameter

```
primary-vlan-id —— Primary VLAN ID, ranging from 2 to 4094.

secondary-vlan-id —— Secondary VLAN ID, ranging from 2 to 4094.
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure promiscuous type Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3 as a member of primary VLAN 3 and secondary VLAN 4:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport private-vlan mapping 3 4

17.8 show vlan private-vlan

Description

The **show vlan private-vlan** command is used to display the Private VLAN configuration information of the switch.

Syntax

show vlan private-vlan

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the configuration information of all Private VLAN:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show vlan private-vlan

17.9 show vlan private-vlan interface

Description

The **show vlan private-vlan interface** command is used to display the Private VLAN configuration information of the specified port(s).

Syntax

show vlan private-vlan interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Display the configuration information of all the Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show vlan private-vlan interface

Chapter 18 VLAN-VPN Commands

VLAN-VPN (Virtual Private Network) function, the implement of a simple and flexible Layer 2 VPN technology, allows the packets with VLAN tags of private networks to be encapsulated with VLAN tags of public networks at the network access terminal of the Internet Service Provider. And these packets will be transmitted with double-tag across the public networks.

18.1 dot1q-tunnel

Description

The **dot1q-tunnel** command is used to enable the VLAN-VPN function globally. To disable the VLAN-VPN function, please use the **no dot1q-tunnel** command.

Syntax

dot1q-tunnel no dot1q-tunnel

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the VLAN-VPN function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1q-tunnel

18.2 switchport dot1q-tunnel tpid

Description

The **switchport dot1q-tunnel tpid** command is used to configure Global TPID for the ports. To restore to the default value, please use the **no switchport dot1q-tunnel tpid** command.

Syntax

switchport dot1q-tunnel tpid *tpid* no switchport dot1q-tunnel tpid

Parameter

tpid — The value of Global TPID. It must be 4 Hex integers. By default, it is 8100.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure TPID of port 1/0/2 as 0x9100:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1q-tunnel tpid 9100

18.3 dot1q-tunnel mapping

Description

The **dot1q-tunnel mapping** command is used to enable the VLAN Mapping feature globally. To disable this function, please use the **no dot1q-tunnel mapping** command. By default, the VLAN Mapping feature is disabled.

Syntax

dot1q-tunnel mapping no dot1q-tunnel mapping

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Enable the VLAN mapping feature globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1q-tunnel mapping

18.4 switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop

Description

The **switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop** command is used to enable the VLAN-VPN missdrop function for a specific port. It is available only when the port mode is UNI. To disable the VLAN-VPN missdrop function, please use the **no switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop** command.

Syntax

switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop no switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the VLAN-VPN missdrop function for Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport dot1q-tunnel missdrop

18.5 switchport dot1q-tunnel use inner priority

Description

The **switchport dot1q-tunnel use_inner_priority** command is used to use the inner 802.1p priority. To disable this function, please use the **no switchport dot1q-tunnel use_inner_priority** command.

Syntax

switchport dot1q-tunnel use_inner_priority no switchport dot1q-tunnel use_inner_priority

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the use inner priority function for Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport dot1q-tunnel use_inner_priority

18.6 switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping

Description

The **switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping** command is used add the VLAN Mapping entry on a specified port. To delete the VLAN Mapping entry on this port, please use the **no switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping** command.

Syntax

switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping c-vlan sp-vlan [descript] no switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping c-vlan

Parameter

c-vlan — Customer VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4094.
sp-vlan — Service Provider VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4094.
descript — Give a description to the VLAN Mapping entry, which contains 15 characters at most.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a VLAN Mapping entry on the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3 with the Customer VLAN as VLAN 2 and the Service Provider VLAN as VLAN 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport dot1q-tunnel mapping 2 3

18.7 switchport dot1q-tunnel mode

Description

The **switchport dot1q-tunnel mode** command is used to configure the VPN port's mode. To close this VPN port, please use the **no switchport dot1q-tunnel mode** command. By default, no port has been configured as the VPN port. The VPN port mode uni and nni cannot switch to each other directly, so please close the VPN port and switch to the other mode if needed.

Syntax

switchport dot1q-tunnel mode { uni | nni }
no switchport dot1q-tunnel mode

Parameter

uni——The port connected to the clients.

nni——The port connected to the ISP.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Configure the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3 as the VPN UNI ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#switchport dot1q-tunnel mode uni

18.8 show dot1q-tunnel

Description

The **show dot1q-tunnel** command is used to display the global configuration information of the VLAN VPN.

Syntax

show dot1q-tunnel

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration information of the VLAN VPN:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1q-tunnel

18.9 show dot1q-tunnel mapping

Description

The **show dot1q-tunnel mapping** command is used to display the information of VLAN Mapping entry.

Syntax

show dot1q-tunnel mapping

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Display the information of VLAN Mapping entry:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1q-tunnel mapping

18.10 show dot1q-tunnel interface

Description

The **show dot1q-tunnel mapping interface** command is used to display the VLAN VPN port type.

Syntax

show dot1q-tunnel interface

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the port type of all VLAN VPN ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1q-tunnel interface

Chapter 19 GVRP Commands

GVRP (GARP VLAN registration protocol) is an implementation of GARP (generic attribute registration protocol). GVRP allows the switch to automatically add or remove the VLANs via the dynamic VLAN registration information and propagate the local VLAN registration information to other switches, without having to individually configure each VLAN.

19.1 gvrp

Description

The **gvrp** command is used to enable the GVRP function globally. To disable the GVRP function, please use **no gvrp** command.

Syntax

gvrp

no gvrp

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the GVRP function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#gvrp

19.2 gvrp (interface)

Description

The **gvrp** command is used to enable the GVRP function for the desired port. To disable it, please use **no gvrp** command. The GVRP feature can only be enabled for the trunk-type ports.

Syntax

gvrp

no gvrp

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the GVRP function for Gigabit Ethernet ports 1/0/2-6:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-6

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#gvrp

19.3 gvrp registration

Description

The **gvrp registration** command is used to configure the GVRP registration type for the desired port. To restore to the default value, please use **no gvrp registration** command.

Syntax

gvrp registration { normal | fixed | forbidden }
no gvrp registration

Parameter

normal | fixed | forbidden — Registration mode. By default, the registration mode is "normal".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Configure the GVRP registration mode as "fixed" for Gigabit Ethernet ports 1/0/2-6:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-6

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#gvrp registration fixed

19.4 gvrp timer

Description

The **gvrp timer** command is used to set a GVRP timer for the desired port. To restore to the default setting of a GARP timer, please use **no gvrp timer** command.

Syntax

gvrp timer { leaveall | join | leave } value
no gvrp timer [leaveall | join | leave]

Parameter

leaveall | join | leave — They are the three timers: leave All, join and leave. Once the LeaveAll Timer is set, the port with GVRP enabled can send a LeaveAll message after the timer times out, so that other GARP ports can re-register all the attribute information. After that, the LeaveAll timer will start to begin a new cycle. To guarantee the transmission of the Join messages, a GARP port sends each Join message two times. The Join Timer is used to define the interval between the two sending operations of each Join message. Once the Leave Timer is set, the GARP port receiving a Leave message will start its Leave timer, and deregister the attribute information if it does not receive a Join message again before the timer times out.

value — The value of the timer. The LeaveAll Timer ranges from 1000 to 30000 centiseconds and the default value is 1000 centiseconds. The Join Timer ranges from 20 to 1000 centiseconds and the default value is 20 centiseconds. The Leave Timer ranges from 60 to 3000 centiseconds and the default value is 60 centiseconds.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the GARP leaveall timer of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/6 as 2000 centiseconds and restore the join timer of it to the default value:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/6

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#gvrp timer leaveall 2000

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#no gvrp timer join

19.5 show gvrp interface

Description

The **show gvrp interface** command is used to display the GVRP configuration information of a specified Ethernet port or of all Ethernet ports.

Syntax

show gvrp interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the GVRP configuration information of Gigabit Ethernet port 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show gvrp interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Display the GVRP configuration information of all Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show gvrp interface

19.6 show gvrp global

Description

The **show gvrp global** command is used to display the global GVRP status.

Syntax

show gvrp global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global GVRP status:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show gvrp global

Chapter 20 IGMP Snooping Commands

IGMP Snooping (Internet Group Management Protocol Snooping) is a multicast control mechanism running on Layer 2 switch. It can effectively prevent multicast groups being broadcasted in the network.

20.1 ip igmp snooping (global)

Description

The **ip igmp snooping** command is used to configure IGMP Snooping globally. To disable the IGMP Snooping function, please use **no ip igmp snooping** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping no ip igmp snooping

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable IGMP Snooping function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping

20.2 ip igmp snooping version

Description

The **ip igmp snooping version** command is used to configure IGMP version globally. To return to the default configuration, please use **no ip igmp snooping version** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping version $\{v1 \mid v2 \mid v3\}$ no ip igmp snooping version

Parameter

v1 | v2 | v3 —— Specify the IGMP version. By default, it is IGMP v3.

v1: The switch works as an IGMPv1 Snooping switch. It can only process IGMPv1 messages from the host. Report messages of other versions are ignored.

v2: The switch works as an IGMPv2 Snooping switch. It can process both IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 messages from the host. IGMPv3 messages are ignored.

v3: The switch works as an IGMPv3 Snooping switch. It can process IGMPv1, IGMPv2 and IGMPv3 messages from the host.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the IGMP version as v2:

T2600G-28TS (config)# ip igmp snooping version v2

20.3 ip igmp snooping drop-unknown

Description

The **ip igmp snooping drop-unknown** command is used to configure the way how the switch processes multicast streams that are sent to unknown multicast groups as Discard. By default, it is Forward. To return to the default configuration, please use **no ip igmp snooping drop-unknown** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping drop-unknown

no ip igmp snooping drop-unknown

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the operation to process unknown multicast as discard:

20.4 ip igmp snooping header-validation

Description

The **ip igmp snooping header-validation** command is used to enable IGMP Header Validation globally. To disable the IGMP Header Validation function, please use **no ip igmp snooping** command.

Generally, for IGMP packets, the TTL value should be 1, ToS field should be 0xCO, and Router Alert option should be 0x94040000. The fields to be validated depend on the IGMP version being used. IGMPv1 only checks the TTL field. IGMPv2 checks the TTL field and the Router Alert option. IGMPv3 checks TTL field, ToS field and Router Alert option. Packets that fail the validation process will be dropped.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping header-validation no ip igmp snooping header-validation

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable IGMP Header Validation:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping header-validation

20.5 ip igmp snooping vlan-config

Description

The **ip igmp snooping vlan-config** command is used to enable VLAN IGMP Snooping function or to modify IGMP Snooping parameters. To disable the VLAN IGMP Snooping function, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** command. To restore the default values, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** with specified parameters.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list [rtime router-time | mtime member-time | ltime leave-time |

no ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list [rtime | mtime | Itime]

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

router-time — The Router Port Aging Time. Within this time, if the switch does not receive IGMP query message from the router port, it will consider this port is not a router port any more. Valid values are from 60 to 600 in seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds.

member-time — The Member Port Aging Time. Within this time, if the switch does not receive IGMP report message from the member port, it will consider this port is not a member port any more. Valid values are from 60 to 600 in seconds, and the default value is 260 seconds.

leave-time — The Leave Time. Valid values are from 1 to 30 in seconds, and the default value is 1 second. When the switch receives a leave message from a port to leave a multicast group, it will wait for a Leave Time before removing the port from the multicast group. During the period, if the switch receives any report messages from the port, the port will not be removed from the multicast group. Exceptions are as follows:

- If the member port ages out before the Leave Time ends and no report messages are received, the port will be removed from the multicast group once its Member Port Aging Time ends.
- The Leave Time mechanism will not take effect when Fast Leave takes effect.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IGMP Snooping function and modify Router Port Aging Time as 300 seconds, Member Port Aging Time as 200 seconds for VLAN 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 1-3 rtime 300

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 1-3 mtime 200

20.6 ip igmp snooping vlan-config (immediate-leave)

Description

This command is used to enable the Fast Leave feature for specific VLANs. To disable Fast Leave on the VLANs, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **immediate-leave** command. This function is disabled by default.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* immediate-leave no ip igmp snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* immediate-leave

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Fast Leave for VLAN 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 1-3 immediate-leave

20.7 ip igmp snooping vlan-config (report-suppression)

Description

This command is used to enable the IGMP Report Suppression function for specific VLANs. When enabled, the switch will only forward the first IGMP report message for each multicast group to the IGMP querier and suppress subsequent IGMP report messages for the same multicast group during one query interval. This feature prevents duplicate report messages from being sent to the IGMP querier. To disable the IGMP report suppression function and forward all the IGMP reports to the Layer 3 device in specific VLANs,

please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **report-suppression** command. This function is disabled by default.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* report-suppression no ip igmp snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* report-suppression

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IGMP Report Suppression for VLAN 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 1-3 report-suppression

20.8 ip igmp snooping vlan-config (router-ports-forbidden)

Description

This command is used to forbid the specified ports as being router ports in the specified VLAN(s). To delete the forbidden router ports, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **router-ports-forbidd** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list router-ports-forbidd interface { gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list}

no ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list router-ports-forbidd interface [gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list]

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

port-list — Forbid the specified ports as being router ports. Packets sent from multicast routers to these ports will be discarded.

port-channel-list — Forbid the specified port-channels as being router ports. Packets sent from multicast routers to these port-channels will be discarded.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Forbid the Ethernet ports 1/0/1-3 as being router ports in VLAN 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 1

router-ports-forbidd interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-3

20.9 ip igmp snooping vlan-config (rport interface)

Description

This command is used to specify the static router ports for specific VLANs. To delete the static router ports, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **rport interface** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list rport interface { gigabitEthernet
 port-list| port-channel port-channel-list}

no ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list rport interface { gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list }

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.

port-channel-list—— The ID of the port channels.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the router port as 1/0/1 for VLAN 1-2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 1-2 rport interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

20.10 ip igmp snooping vlan-config (static)

Description

This command is used to configure interfaces to statically join a multicast group. To remove interfaces from a static multicast group, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **static**command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list static ip interface { gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list}

no ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list static ip interface { gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list}

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

ip ——Specify the IP address of the multicast group that the hosts want to ioin.

port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.

port-channel-list — The ID of the port channels.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure port ports 1/0/1-3 in VLAN 2 to statically join multicast group 225.0.0.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 2 static 225.0.0.1 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-3

20.11 ip igmp snooping vlan-config (querier)

Description

This command is used to enable the IGMP Snooping Querier feature for specific VLANs. To disable the IGMP Snooping Querier feature on the VLANs, please use **no ip igmp snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **querier** command without any parameters. To restore the default values, please use **no ip igmp snooping** *vlan-config vlan-id-list* **querier** command with specified parameters.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list querier [max-response-time response-time | query-interval interval | general-query source-ip ip-addr | last-member-query-count count | last-member-query-interval interval | no ip igmp snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list querier [max-response-time | query-interval | general-query source-ip | last-member-query-count]

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

response-time— The host's maximum response time to general query messages. Valid values are from 1 to 25 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.

query-interval *interval*— The interval between general query messages sent by the switch. Valid values are from 10 to 300 seconds, and the default value is 60 seconds.

ip-addr— The source IP address of the general query messages sent by the switch. It should be a unicast address. By default, it is 0.0.0.0.

count — The number of group-specific queries to be sent. With IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, when the switch receives an IGMP leave message, it obtains the address of the multicast group that the host wants to leave from the message. Then the switch sends out group-specific queries to this multicast group through the port receiving the leave message. If specified count of group-specific queries are sent and no report message is received, the switch will delete the multicast address from the multicast forwarding table. Valid values are from 1 to 5, and the default value is 2.

last-member-query-interval *interval* — The interval between group-specific queries.. Valid values are from 1 to 5 seconds, and the default value is 1 second.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IGMP Snooping Querier for VLAN 3, and configure the query interval as 100 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 3 querier

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan-config 3 querier query

interval 100

20.12 ip igmp snooping (interface)

Description

The **ip igmp snooping** command is used to enable the IGMP Snooping function for the desired port. To disable the IGMP Snooping function, please use **no ip igmp snooping** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping

no ip igmp snooping

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable IGMP Snooping function of port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip igmp snooping

20.13 ip igmp snooping max-groups

Description

The **ip igmp snooping max-groups** command is used to configure the maximum number of groups that a port can join in. The **ip igmp snooping max-groups action** is used to configure the action that the port takes when it receives an IGMP report message and the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table. To remove the maximum group limitation and return to the default of no limitation on the specified port, please use the **no ip igmp snooping max-groups** command. To return to the default action of dropping the report, please use the **no ip igmp snooping max-groups action** command. These commands only apply to the dynamic multicast groups.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping max-groups maxgroup
ip igmp snooping max-groups action { drop | replace }
no ip igmp snooping max-groups
no ip igmp snooping max-groups action

Parameter

maxgroup —— Specify the maximum numbers of groups that the port can join. It ranges from 0 to 1000 and the default value is 1000.

drop — When the number of the dynamic multicast groups that a port joins has exceeded the max-group, the port will not join any new multicast group.

replace — When the number of the dynamic multicast groups that a port joins has exceeded the max-group, the newly joined multicast group will replace an existing multicast group with the lowest multicast group address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the maximum numbers of groups that ports 1/0/2-5 can join as 10, and configure the throttling action as replace:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-5

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ip igmp snooping max-groups 10

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ip igmp snooping max-groups action

replace

20.14 ip igmp snooping immediate-leave

Description

The **ip igmp snooping immediate-leave** command is used to configure the Fast Leave function for port. To disable the Fast Leave function, please use **no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping immediate-leave

no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Fast Leave function for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip igmp snooping immediate-leave

20.15 ip igmp snooping authentication

Description

The **ip igmp snooping authenticaiton** command is used to authenticate the users who want to join the limited multicast source. To disable the multicast authentication, please use **no ip igmp snooping authentication** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping authentication no ip igmp snooping authentication

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

The IGMP Authentication feature will take effect only when AAA function is enabled and the RADIUS server is configured. For how to enable AAA function and configure RADIUS server, please refer to <u>aaa enable</u> and <u>radius-server host</u>.

Example

Enable IGMP authentication on port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip igmp snooping authentication

20.16 ip igmp snooping accounting

Description

The **ip igmp snooping accounting** command is used to enable IGMP accounting globally. To disable the IGMP accounting, please use **no ip igmp snooping accounting** command.

Syntax

ip igmp snooping accounting no ip igmp snooping accounting

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable IGMP accounting globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp snooping accounting

20.17 ip igmp profile

Description

The **ip igmp profile** command is used to create the configuration profile. To delete the corresponding profile, please use **no ip igmp profile** command.

Syntax

ip igmp profile *id*no ip igmp profile *id*

Parameter

id—— Specify the id of the configuration profile, ranging from 1 to 999.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the profile 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp profile 1

20.18 deny

Description

The **deny** command is used to configure the filtering mode of profile as deny.

Syntax

deny

Command Mode

Profile Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the filtering mode of profile 1 as deny:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp profile 1

T2600G-28TS(config-igmp-profile)#deny

20.19 permit

Description

The **permit** command is used to configure the filtering mode of profile as permit.

Syntax

permit

Command Mode

Profile Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the filtering mode of profile 1 as permit:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp profile 1

T2600G-28TS(config-igmp-profile)#permit

20.20 range

Description

The **range** command is used to configure the range of the profile's filtering multicast address. To delete the corresponding filtering multicast address, please use **no range** command. A profile contains 16 filtering IP-range entries at most.

Syntax

range start-ip end-ip

no range start-ip end-ip

Parameter

```
start-ip — The start filtering multicast IP address.end-ip — The end filtering multicast IP address.
```

Command Mode

Profile Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure one of the filter multicast address entry as range 225.1.1.1 to 226.3.2.1 in profile 1:

```
T2600G-28TS(config)# ip igmp profile 1

T2600G-28TS(config-igmp-profile)#range 225.1.1.1 226.3.2.1
```

20.21 ip igmp filter

Description

The **ip igmp filter** command is used to bind the specified profile to the interface. To delete the binding, please use **no ip igmp filter** command.

Syntax

```
ip igmp filter profile-id
no ip igmp filter
```

Parameter

```
profile-id —— Specify the profile ID, ranging from 1 to 999.
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Bind profile 1 to interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip igmp filter 1

20.22 clear ip igmp snooping statistics

Description

The **clear ip igmp snooping statistics** command is used to clear the statistics of the IGMP packets.

Syntax

clear ip igmp snooping statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the statistics of the IGMP packets:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear ip igmp snooping statistics

20.23 show ip igmp snooping

Description

The **show ip igmp snooping** command is used to display the global configuration of IGMP snooping.

Syntax

show ip igmp snooping

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of IGMP:

T2600G-28TS# show ip igmp snooping

20.24 show ip igmp snooping interface

Description

The **show ip igmp snooping interface** command is used to display the port configuration of IGMP snooping. If no interface is specified, it displays all interfaces' IGMP snooping configurations.

Syntax

show ip igmp snooping interface [gigabitEthernet [port-list] |
port-channel [port-channel-list]] { authentication | basic-config |
max-groups | packet-stat }

Parameter

port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.

Port-channel-list — The list of port channels.

authentication | basic-config | max-groups | packet-stat — The related configuration information selected to display.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IGMP baisic configuration configuration of all ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS# show ip igmp snooping interface basic-config

Display the IGMP basic configuration of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS# show ip igmp snooping interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2 basic-config

Display the IGMP packet statistics of ports 1/0/1-4:

T2600G-28TS# show ip igmp snooping interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-4 packet-stat

20.25 show ip igmp snooping vlan

Description

The **show ip igmp snooping vlan** command is used to display the VLAN configuration of IGMP snooping.

Syntax

show ip igmp snooping vlan [vlan-id]

Parameter

vlan-id——The VLAN ID selected to display.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IGMP snooping configuration information of VLAN 2:

T2600G-28TS# show ip igmp snooping vlan 2

20.26 show ip igmp snooping groups

Description

The **show ip igmp snooping groups** command is used to display the information of all IGMP snooping groups. It can be extended to some other commands to display the dynamic and static multicast information of a selected VLAN.

Syntax

show ip igmp snooping groups [**vlan** { *vlan-id* }] [*multicast_addr* | count | dynamic | dynamic count | static | static count]

Parameter

vlan-id — The VLAN ID selected to display the information of all multicast items.

multicast_addr—— IP address of the multicast group.

count—— The numbers of all multicast groups.

dynamic—— Display dynamic multicast groups.

dynamic count—— The numbers of all dynamic multicast groups.

static—— Display static multicast groups.

static count—— The numbers of all static multicast groups.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the information of all IGMP snooping groups:

T2600G-28TS#show ip igmp snooping groups

Display all the multicast entries in VLAN 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 5

Display the count of multicast entries in VLAN 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 5 count

Display the dynamic multicast groups of VLAN 5

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 5 dynamic

Display the static multicast groups of VLAN 5

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 5 static

Display the count of dynamic multicast entries of VLAN 5

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 5 dynamic

count

Display the count of static multicast entries of VLAN 5

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 5 static count

20.27 show ip igmp profile

Description

The **show ip igmp profile** command is used to display the configuration information of all the profiles or a specific profile.

Syntax

show ip igmp profile [id]

Parameter

id——Specify the ID of the profile, ranging from 1 to 999.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration information of all profiles:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip igmp profile

Chapter 21 MLD Snooping Commands

MLD Snooping (Multicast Listener Discovery Snooping) is a multicast control mechanism running on Layer 2 switch. It can effectively prevent multicast groups being broadcasted in the IPv6 network.

21.1 ipv6 mld snooping (global)

Description

The **ipv6 mld snooping** command is used to enable MLD Snooping function globally. If this function is disabled, all related MLD Snooping function would not work. To disable this function, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping no ipv6 mld snooping

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable MLD Snooping:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping

21.2 ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown

Description

The **ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown** command is used to enable the unknown multicast packets filter function. To disable this function, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown** command. By default, it is disabled.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown no ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable unknown multicast filter function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping drop-unknown

21.3 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config

Description

The **ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** command is used to enable VLAN MLD Snooping function or to modify MLD Snooping parameters. To disable the VLAN MLD Snooping function, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list [rtime router-time | mtime member-time | ltime leave-time]

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list[rtime | mtime | ltime]

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

router-time — The Router Port Aging Time. Within this time, if the switch does not receive any MLD query messages from the router port, it will consider this port is not a router port any more. Valid values are from 60 to 600 in seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds.

member-time — The Member Port Aging Time. Within this time, if the switch does not receive any MLD report messages from the member port, it will consider this port is not a member port any more. Valid values are from 60 to 600 in seconds, and the default value is 260 seconds.

leave-time — The Leave Time. Valid values are from 1 to 30 in seconds, and the default value is 1 second. When the switch receives a done message from a port to leave a multicast group, it will wait for a Leave Time before removing the port from the multicast group. During the period, if the switch receives any report messages from the port, the port will not be removed from the multicast group. Exceptions are as follows:

 If the member port ages out before the Leave Time ends and no report messages are received, the port will be removed from the multicast group once its Member Port Aging Time ends. The Leave Time mechanism will not take effect when Fast Leave takes effect.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the MLD Snooping function and modify Router Port Time as 300 seconds, Member Port Time as 200 seconds for VLAN 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 1-3 rtime 300

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 1-3 mtime 200

21.4 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (immediate-leave)

Description

This command is used to enable the Fast Leave feature for specific VLANs. To disable Fast Leave on the VLANs, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **immediate-leave** command. This function is disabled by default.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* immediate-leave no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* immediate-leave

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Fast Leave for VLAN 1-3:

21.5 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (report-suppression)

Description

This command is used to enable the MLD Report Suppression function for specific VLANs. When enabled, the switch will only forward the first MLD report message for each multicast group to the MLD querier and suppress subsequent MLD report messages for the same multicast group during one query interval. This feature prevents duplicate report messages from being sent to the MLD querier. To disable the MLD report suppression function and forward all the MLD reports to the Layer 3 device in specific VLANs, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **report-suppression** command. This function is disabled by default.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* report-suppression no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config *vlan-id-list* report-suppression

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the MLD Report Suppression for VLAN 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 1-3

report-suppression

21.6 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (router-ports-forbidden)

Description

This command is used to forbid the specified ports as being router ports in the specified VLAN(s). To delete the forbidden router ports, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list router-ports-forbidd** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list router-ports-forbidd interface { gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list}

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list router-ports-forbidd interface [gigabitEthernet port-list| port-channel port-channel-list]

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

port-list — Forbid the specified ports as being router ports. Packets sent from multicast routers to these ports will be discarded.

port-channel-list — Forbid the specified port-channels as being router ports. Packets sent from multicast routers to these port-channels will be discarded.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Forbid the Ethernet ports 1/0/1-3 as being router ports in VLAN 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 1

router-ports-forbidd interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-3

21.7 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (rport interface)

Description

This command is used to specify the static router ports for specific VLANs. To delete the static router ports, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **rport interface** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list rport interface { gigabitEthernet port-list| port-channel port-channel-list}

no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list rport interface { gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list}

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.
port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.
port-channel-list — The ID of the port channels.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the router port as 1/0/1 for VLAN 1-2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 1-2 rport interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

21.8 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (static)

Description

This command is used to configure interfaces to statically join a multicast group. To remove interfaces from a static multicast group, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **static**command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list static ip interface
{ gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list }
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list static ip interface
{ gigabitEthernet port-list | port-channel port-channel-list }

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

ip ——Specify the IP address of the multicast group that the hosts want to join.

port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.port-channel-list — The ID of the port channels.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure port ports 1/0/1-3 in VLAN 2 to statically join multicast group 225.0.0.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 2 static 225.0.0.1 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-3

21.9 ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config (querier)

Description

This command is used to enable the MLD Snooping Querier feature for specific VLANs. To disable the MLD Snooping Querier feature on the VLANs, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **querier** command without any parameters. To restore the default values, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config** *vlan-id-list* **querier** command with specified parameters.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list querier [max-response-time response-time | query-interval interval | general-query source-ip ip-addr | last-listener-query-count count | last-listener-query-interval interval | no ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config vlan-id-list querier [max-response-time | query-interval | general-query source-ip | last-listener-query-count | last-listener-query-interval]

Parameter

vlan-id-list — The ID list of the VLAN desired to modify configuration, ranging from 1 to 4094, in the format of 1-3, 5.

response-time— The host's maximum response time to general query messages. Valid values are from 1 to 25 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.

query-interval *interval*— The interval between general query messages sent by the switch. Valid values are from 10 to 300 seconds, and the default value is 60 seconds.

ip-addr— The source IP address of the general query messages sent by the switch. It should be a unicast address. By default, it is fe80::2ff:ffff:fe00:1.

count — The number of group-specific queries to be sent. With MLD Snooping Querier enabled, when the switch receives an MLD done message, it obtains the address of the multicast group that the host wants to leave from the message. Then the switch sends out group-specific queries to this multicast group through the port receiving the done message. If specified count of group-specific queries are sent and no report message is received, the switch will delete the multicast address from the multicast forwarding table. Valid values are from 1 to 5, and the default value is 2.

last-member-query-interval *interval* — The interval between group-specific queries. Valid values are from 1 to 5 seconds, and the default value is 1 second.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the MLD Snooping Querier for VLAN 3, and configure the query interval as 100 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 3 querier

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan-config 3 querier query

interval 100

21.10 ipv6 mld snooping (interface)

Description

The **ipv6 mld snooping** command is used to enable MLD Snooping function on the desired port. To disable this function, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping no ipv6 mld snooping

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable MLD Snooping on port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping

21.11 ipv6 mld snooping max-groups

Description

The **ipv6 mld snooping max-groups** command is used to configure the maximum number of groups that a port can join in. The **ipv6 mld snooping max-groups action** is used to configure the action that the port takes when it receives an MLD report message and the maximum number of entries is in the forwarding table. To remove the maximum group limitation and return to the default of no limitation on the specified port, please use the **no ipv6 mld**

snooping max-groups command. To return to the default action of dropping the report, please use the **no ipv6 mld snooping max-groups action** command. These commands only apply to the dynamic multicast groups.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping max-groups maxgroup
ipv6 mld snooping max-groups action { drop | replace }
no ipv6 mld snooping max-groups
no ipv6 mld snooping max-groups action

Parameter

maxgroup —— Specify the maximum numbers of groups that the port can join. It ranges from 0 to 1000 and the default value is 1000.

drop —— When the number of the dynamic multicast groups that a port joins has exceeded the max-group, the port will not join any new multicast group.

replace — When the number of the dynamic multicast groups that a port joins has exceeded the max-group, the newly joined multicast group will replace an existing multicast group with the lowest multicast group address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the maximum numbers of groups that ports 1/0/2-5 can join as 10, and configure the throttling action as replace:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-5

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ipv6 mld snooping max-groups 10

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ipv6 mld snooping max-groups action replace

21.12 ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave

Description

The **ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave** command is used to configure the Fast Leave function for port. To disable the Fast Leave function, please use **no ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave no ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Fast Leave function for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave

21.13 ipv6 mld profile

Description

The **ipv6 mld profile** command is used to create the configuration profile. To delete the corresponding profile, please use **no ipv6 mld profile** command.

Syntax

ipv6 mld profile *id*no ipv6 mld profile *id*

Parameter

id——Specify the id of the configuration profile, ranging from 1 to 999.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the profile 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld profile 1

21.14 deny

Description

The **deny** command is used to configure the filtering mode of profile as deny.

Syntax

deny

Command Mode

Profile Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the filtering mode of profile 1 as deny:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld profile 1

T2600G-28TS(config-MLD-profile)#deny

21.15 permit

Description

The **permit** command is used to configure the filtering mode of profile as permit.

Syntax

permit

Command Mode

Profile Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the filtering mode of profile 1 as permit:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld profile 1

T2600G-28TS(config-igmp-profile)#permit

21.16 range

Description

The **range** command is used to configure the range of the profile's filtering multicast address. To delete the corresponding filtering multicast address, please use **no range** command. A profile contains 16 filtering IP-range entries at most.

Syntax

```
range start-ip end-ip
no range start-ip end-ip
```

Parameter

```
start-ip — Start IPv6 multicast address of the filter entry.end-ip — End IPv6 multicast address of the filter entry.
```

Command Mode

Profile Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure one of the filter multicast address entry as range ff80::1234 to ff80::1235 in profile 1:

```
T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 mld profile 1
T2600G-28TS(config-igmp-profile)#range ff80::1234 ff80::1235
```

21.17 ipv6 mld filter

Description

The **ipv6 mld filter** command is used to bind the specified profile to the interface. To delete the binding, please use **no ipv6 mld filter** command.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld filter profile-id no ipv6 mld filter
```

Parameter

profile-id——Specify the profile ID, ranging from 1 to 999.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Bind profile 1 to interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 mld filter 1

21.18 clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics

Description

The **clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics** command is used to clear the statistics of the MLD packets.

Syntax

clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the statistics of the MLD packets:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics

21.19 show ipv6 mld snooping

Description

The **show ipv6 mld snooping** command is used to display the global configuration of MLD Snooping.

Syntax

show ipv6 mld snooping

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of MLD Snooping:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 mld snooping

21.20 show ipv6 mld snooping interface

Description

The **show ipv6 mld snooping interface** command is used to display the port configuration of MLD snooping.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping interface [ gigabitEthernet [ port | port-list ] ]
{basic-config | max-groups | packet-stat }
```

show ipv6 mld snooping interface [**port-channel** [*port-channel-list*]] {basic-config | max-groups }

Parameter

```
port—— The Ethernet port number.
```

port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.

basic-config | max-groups | packet-stat — The related configuration information selected to display.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the MLD baisic configuration configuration of all ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS# show ipv6 mld snooping interface basic-config

Display the MLD basic configuration of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS# show ipv6 mld snooping interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

basic-config

Display the MLD packet statistics of ports 1/0/1-4:

T2600G-28TS# show ipv6 mld snooping interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-4 packet-stat

21.21 show ipv6 mld snooping vlan

Description

The **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command is used to display VLAN information of MLD Snooping.

Syntax

show ipv6 mld snooping vlan [vlan-id]

Parameter

vlan-id — The VLAN ID selected to display, ranging from 1 to 4094.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display all of the VLAN information:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 mld snooping vlan

21.22 show ipv6 mld snooping groups

Description

The **show ipv6 mld snooping groups** command is used to display multicast groups.

Syntax

show ipv6 mld snooping groups [**vlan** { *vlan-id* }] [*ipv6_multicast_addr* | count | dynamic | dynamic count | static | static count]

Parameter

vlan-id — The VLAN ID selected to display the information of all multicast items.

ipv6_multicast_addr—— IPv6 address of the multicast group.

count—— The numbers of all multicast groups.

dynamic—— Display dynamic multicast groups.

dynamic count—— The numbers of all dynamic multicast groups.

static—— Display static multicast groups.

static count—— The numbers of all static multicast groups.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display all of the multicast groups:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 mld snooping groups

21.23 show ipv6 mld profile

Description

The **show ipv6 mld profile** command is used to display the configuration information of all the profiles or a specific profile.

Syntax

show ipv6 mld profile [id]

Parameter

id——Specify the ID of the profile, ranging from 1 to 999.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration information of all profiles:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 mld profile

Chapter 22 MVR Commands

MVR (Multicast VLAN Registration) allows a single multicast VLAN to be shared for multicast member ports in different VLANs in IPv4 network. In IGMP Snooping, if member ports are in different VLANs, a copy of the multicast streams is sent to each VLAN that has member ports. While MVR provides a dedicated multicast VLAN to forward multicast traffic over the Layer 2 network, to avoid duplication of multicast streams for clients in different VLANs. Clients can dynamically join or leave the multicast VLAN without interfering with their relationships in other VLANs.

22.1 mvr (global)

Description

The **mvr** command is used to enable MVR globally. To disable MVR, please use **no mvr** command.

Syntax

mvr

no mvr

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable MVR globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mvr

22.2 mvr group

Description

The **mvr group** command is used to add multicast groups to MVR. To delete multicast groups from MVR, please use **no mvr group** command.

Syntax

mvr group ip-addr[count]

no mvr group ip-addr[count]

Parameter

ip-addr — The start IP address of the contiguous series of multicast groups.

count — The number of the multicast groups to be added to the MVR. Valid values are from 1 to 256, and the default value is 1.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add multicast groups 225.1.2.3 -239.1.2.5 to MVR:

T2600G-28TS (config)# mvr group 225.1.2.3 3

22.3 mvr mode

Description

The **mvr mode** command is used to configure the MVR mode as compatible or dynamic. By default, it is compatible. To return to the default configuration, please use **no mvr mode** command.

Syntax

mvr mode { compatible | dynamic }

no mvr mode

Parameter

compatible —— In this mode, the switch does not forward report or leave messages from the hosts to the IGMP querier. So the IGMP querier cannot learn the multicast groups membership information from the switch. You have to statically configure the IGMP querier to transmit all the required multicast streams to the switch via the multicast VLAN.

dynamic —— In this mode, after receiving report or leave messages from the hosts, the switch will forward them to the IGMP querier via the multicast VLAN (with appropriate translation of the VLAN ID). So the IGMP querier can learn the multicast groups membership information through the report and leave messages, and transmit the multicast streams to the switch via the multicast VLAN according to the multicast forwarding table.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the MVR mode as dynamic:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mvr mode dynamic

22.4 mvr querytime

Description

The **mvr querytime** command is used to configure the maximum time to wait for IGMP report on a receiver port before removing the port from multicast group membership. To return to the default configuration, please use **no mvr querytime** command.

Syntax

mvr querytime time

no mvr querytime

Parameter

time — The query response time. Valid values are from 1 to 100 tenths of a second, and the default value is 5 tenths of a second.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the query response time of MVR as 1 second, that is 10 tenths of a second:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mvr querytime 10

22.5 myr ylan

Description

The **mvr vlan** command is used to specify the multicast VLAN. By default, it is VLAN 1. To return to the default configuration, please use **no mvr vlan** command.

Syntax

mvr vlan vlan-id

no mvr vlan

Parameter

vlan-id— The ID of the multicast VLAN. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the multicast VLAN as VLAN 10:

T2600G-28TS(config)# mvr vlan 10

22.6 mvr (interface)

Description

This command is used to enable MVR for specific interfaces. To disable MVR for the interfaces, please use **no mvr** command. By default, it is disabled.

Syntax

mvr

no mvr

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable MVR for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#mvr

22.7 mvr type

Description

The **mvr type** command is used to configure the MVR port type as receiver or source. By default, the port is a non-MVR port. If you attempt to configure a non-MVR port with MVR characteristics, the operation fails. To return to the default configuration, please use **no mvr type** command.

Syntax

mvr type { source | receiver }

no mvr type

Parameter

source — Configure the uplink ports that receive and send multicast data on the multicast VLAN as source ports. Source ports should belong to the multicast VLAN. In compatible mode, source ports will be automatically added to all multicast groups, while in dynamic mode, you need to manually add them to the corresponding multicast groups.

receiver — Configure the ports that are connecting to the hosts as receiver ports. A receiver port can only belong to one VLAN, and cannot belong to the multicast VLAN. In both modes, the switch will add or remove the receiver ports to the corresponding multicast groups by snooping the report and leave messages from the hosts.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the port 1/0/3 as a receiver port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

22.8 myr immediate

Description

The **mvr immediate** command is used to enable the Fast Leave feature of MVR for specified port. To disable the Fast Leave feature of MVR for specific ports, please use **no mvr immediate** command.

Syntax

mvr immediate

no myr immediate

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

Only receiver ports support Fast Leave. Before enabling Fast Leave for a port, make sure there is only a single receiver device connecting to the port.

Example

Enable the Fast Leave feature of MVR for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#mvr immediate

22.9 mvr vlan (group)

Description

This command is used to statically add ports to an MVR group. Then the ports can receive multicast traffic sent to the IP multicast address via the multicast VLAN.

Syntax

mvr vlan vlan-id group ip-addr

Parameter

vlan-id— The ID of the multicast VLAN. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.

ip-addr— The IP address of the multicast group.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

For compatible mode, the switch will automatically add all source ports to all multicast groups, and add or remove the receiver ports to the corresponding multicast groups by snooping the report and leave messages from the hosts. You can statically add a receiver port to an MVR group.

For dynamic mode, source ports need to be statically added to the corresponding MVR groups, and receiver ports will be automatically added or removed by the switch. You can also statically add a receiver port to an MVR group.

Example

Add port 1/0/3 to MVR group 225.1.2.3 statically. The multicast VLAN is VLAN 10:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#mvr vlan 10 group 225.1.2.3

22.10 show mvr

Description

The **show mvr** command is used to display the global configuration of MVR.

Syntax

show mvr

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of mvr:

T2600G-28TS# show mvr

22.11 show myr interface

Description

The **show mvr interface** command is used to display the MVR configurations of specific interfaces.

Syntax

show mvr interface { gigabitEthernet [port | port-list] | **port-channel** [port-channel-id | port-channel-list] **}**

Parameter

```
port—The Ethernet port number.
port-list—The list of Ethernet ports.
port-channel-id—The ID of the port channels.
port-channel-id—The list of port channels.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the MVR configuration of port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS# show mvr interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

22.12 show myr members

Description

The **show mvr members** command is used to display the membership information of all MVR groups or the specified MVR group.

Syntax

show mvr members [*ip-addr*]

Parameter

ip-addr——The multicast IP address of the MVR group.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the membership information of all MVR groups:

T2600G-28TS# show mvr members

22.13 show myr traffic

Description

The **show mvr traffic** command is used to display the statistics information of all MVR groups.

Syntax

show mvr traffic

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the statistics information of all MVR groups:

T2600G-28TS# show mvr traffic

Chapter 23 MSTP Commands

MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol), compatible with both STP and RSTP and subject to IEEE 802.1s, can disbranch a ring network. STP is to block redundant links and backup links as well as optimize paths.

23.1 debug spanning-tree

Description

The **debug spanning-tree** command is used to enable debuggning of spanning-tree activities. To disable the debugging function, please use **no debug spanning-tree** command.

Syntax

debug spanning-tree { all | bpdu receive | bpdu transmit | cmpmsg | errors | flush | init | migration | proposals | roles | state | tc }

no debug spanning-tree { all | bpdu receive | bpdu transmit | cmpmsg | errors | flush | init | migration | proposals | roles | state | tc }

Parameters

all — Display all the spanning-tree debug messages.

bpdu receive — Display the debug messages of the received spanning-tree bridge protocol data unit (BPDU).

bpdu transmit — Display the debug messages of the sent spanning-tree BPDU.

cmpmsg — Display the message priority debug messages.

errors — Display the MSTP error debug messages.

flush — Display the address table flushing debug messages.

init — Display the data structure initialization debug messages.

migration — Display the version migration debug messages.

proposals — Display the MSTP handshake debug messages.

roles — Display the MSTP interface role switchling debug messages.

state — Display the MSTP interface state change debug messages.

tc — Display the MSTP topology event debug messages.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display all the spanning-tree debug messages:

T2600G-28TS# debug spanning-tree all

23.2 spanning-tree (global)

Description

The **spanning-tree** command is used to enable STP function globally. To disable the STP function, please use **no spanning-tree** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree

no spanning-tree

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the STP function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree

23.3 spanning-tree (interface)

Description

The **spanning-tree** command is used to enable STP function for a port. To disable the STP function, please use **no spanning-tree** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree

no spanning-tree

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the STP function for port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree

23.4 spanning-tree common-config

Description

The **spanning-tree common-config** command is used to configure the parameters of the ports for comparison in the CIST and the common parameters of all instances. To return to the default configuration, please use **no spanning-tree common-config** command. CIST (Common and Internal Spanning Tree) is the spanning tree in a switched network, connecting all devices in the network.

Syntax

spanning-tree common-config [port-priority pri] [ext-cost ext-cost]
[int-cost int-cost] [portfast { enable | disable }] [point-to-point { auto | open | close }]

no spanning-tree common-config

Parameter

pri — Port Priority, which must be multiple of 16 ranging from 0 to 240. By default, the port priority is 128. Port Priority is an important criterion on determining if the port connected to this port will be chosen as the root port. In the same condition, the port with the highest priority will be chosen as the root port. The lower value has the higher priority.

ext-cost — External Path Cost, which is used to choose the path and calculate the path costs of ports in different MST regions. It is an important criterion on determining the root port. The lower value has the higher priority. It ranges from 0 to 2000000. By default, it is 0 which is mean auto.

int-cost — Internal Path Cost, which is used to choose the path and calculate the path costs of ports in an MST region. It is an important criterion on determining the root port. The lower value has the higher priority. By

default, it is automatic. It ranges from 0 to 2000000. By default, it is 0 which is mean auto.

portfast — Enable/ Disable Edge Port. By default, it is disabled. The edge port can transit its state from blocking to forwarding rapidly without waiting for forward delay.

point-to-point — The P2P link status, with auto, open and close options. By default, the option is auto. If the two ports in the P2P link are root port or designated port, they can transit their states to forwarding rapidly to reduce the unnecessary forward delay.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the STP function of port 1, and configure the Port Priority as 64, ExtPath Cost as 100, IntPath Cost as 100, and then enable Edge Port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree common-config port-priority 64
ext-cost 100 int-cost 100 portfast enable point-to-point open

23.5 spanning-tree mode

Description

The **spanning-tree mode** command is used to configure the STP mode of the switch. To return to the default configurations, please use **no spanning-tree mode** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree mode { stp | rstp | mstp }
no spanning-tree mode

Parameter

stp ——Spanning Tree Protocol, the default value.
rstp ——Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
mstp ——Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the spanning-tree mode as mstp:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp

23.6 spanning-tree mst configuration

Description

The **spanning-tree mst configuration** command is used to access MST Configuration Mode from Global Configuration Mode, as to configure the VLAN-Instance mapping, region name and revision level. To return to the default configuration of the corresponding Instance, please use **no spanning-tree mst configuration** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree mst configuration

no spanning-tree mst configuration

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enter into the MST configuration mode:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration

T2600G-28TS(Config-mst)#

23.7 instance

Description

The **instance** command is used to configure the VLAN-Instance mapping. To remove the VLAN-instance mapping or disable the corresponding instance,

please use **no instance** command. When an instance is disabled, the related mapping VLANs will be removed.

Syntax

instance instance-id vlan vlan-id
no instance instance-id[vlan vlan-id]

Parameters

instance-id—— Instance ID, ranging from 1 to 8.vlan-id —— The VLAN ID selected to mapping with the corresponding instance.

Command Mode

MST Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Map the VLANs 1-100 to Instance 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration

T2600G-28TS(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 1-100

Disable Instance 1, namely remove all the mapping VLANs 1-100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration

T2600G-28TS(config-mst)# no instance 1

Remove VLANs 1-50 in mapping VLANs 1-100 for Instance 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration

T2600G-28TS(config-mst)# no instance 1 vlan 1-50

23.8 name

Description

The **name** command is used to configure the region name of MST instance.

Syntax

name name

Parameters

name — The region name, used to identify MST region. It ranges from 1 to 32 characters.

Command Mode

MST Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the region name of MST as "region1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration

T2600G-28TS(config-mst)# name region1

23.9 revision

Description

The **revision** command is used to configure the revision level of MST instance.

Syntax

revision revision

Parameters

revision — The revision level for MST region identification, ranging from 0 to 65535.

Command Mode

MST Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the revision level of MST as 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration

T2600G-28TS(config-mst)# revision 100

23.10 spanning-tree mst instance

Description

The **spanning-tree mst instance** command is used to configure the priority of MST instance. To return to the default value of MST instance priority, please use **no spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree mst instance *instance-id* priority *pri* no spanning-tree mst instance *instance-id* priority

Parameter

instance-id—— Instance ID, ranging from 1 to 8.

pri — MSTI Priority, which must be multiple of 4096 ranging from 0 to 61440. By default, it is 32768. MSTI priority is an important criterion on determining if the switch will be chosen as the root bridge in the specific instance.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the MST Instance 1 and configure its priority as 4096:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree mst instance 1 priority 4096

23.11 spanning-tree mst

Description

The **spanning-tree mst** command is used to configure MST Instance Port. To return to the default configuration of the corresponding Instance Port, please use **no spanning-tree mst** command. A port can play different roles in different spanning tree instance. You can use this command to configure the parameters of the ports in different instance IDs as well as view status of the ports in the specified instance.

Syntax

spanning-tree mst instance instance-id{[port-priority pri] | [cost cost]}

no spanning-tree mst instance instance-id

Parameter

instance-id—— Instance ID, ranging from 1 to 8.

pri — Port Priority, which must be multiple of 16 ranging from 0 to 240. By default, it is 128. Port Priority is an important criterion on determining if the port will be chosen as the root port by the device connected to this port.

cost — Path Cost, ranging from 0 to 200000. The lower value has the higher priority. Its default value is 0 meaning "auto".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the priority of port 1 in MST Instance 1 as 64, and path cost as 2000:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 1 port-priority 64 cost 2000

23.12 spanning-tree priority

Description

The **spanning-tree priority** command is used to configure the bridge priority. To return to the default value of bridge priority, please use **no spanning-tree priority** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree priority *pri* no spanning-tree priority

Parameter

pri—— Bridge priority, ranging from 0 to 61440. It is 32768 by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the bridge priority as 4096:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096

23.13 spanning-tree timer

Description

The **spanning-tree timer** command is used to configure forward-time, hello-time and max-age of Spanning Tree. To return to the default configurations, please use **no spanning-tree timer** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree timer {[forward-time forward-time] [hello-time hello-time] [max-age max-age]}

no spanning-tree timer

Parameter

forward-time — Forward Delay, which is the time for the port to transit its state after the network topology is changed. Forward Delay ranges from 4 to 30 in seconds and it is 15 by default. Otherwise, 2 * (Forward Delay - 1) >= Max Age.

hello-time ——Hello Time, which is the interval to send BPDU packets, and used to test the links. Hello Time ranges from 1 to 10 in seconds and it is 2 by default. Otherwise, 2 * (Hello Time + 1) <= Max Age.

max-age — The maximum time the switch can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to reconfigure, ranging from 6 to 40 in seconds. By default, it is 20.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure forward-time, hello-time and max-age for Spanning Tree as 16 seconds, 3 seconds and 22 seconds respectively:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree timer forward-time 16 hello-time 3

max-age 22

23.14 spanning-tree hold-count

Description

The **spanning-tree hold-count** command is used to configure the maximum number of BPDU packets transmitted per Hello Time interval. To return to the default configurations, please use **no spanning-tree hold-count** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree hold-count value

no spanning-tree hold-count

Parameter

value — The maximum number of BPDU packets transmitted per Hello Time interval, ranging from 1 to 20 in pps. By default, it is 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the hold-count of STP as 8pps:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree hold-count 8

23.15 spanning-tree max-hops

Description

The **spanning-tree max-hops** command is used to configure the maximum number of hops that occur in a specific region before the BPDU is discarded. To return to the default configurations, please use **no spanning-tree max-hops** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree max-hops *value* no spanning-tree max-hops

Parameter

value — The maximum number of hops that occur in a specific region before the BPDU is discarded, ranging from 1 to 40 in hop. By default, it is 20.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the max-hops of STP as 30:

T2600G-28TS(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 30

23.16 spanning-tree bpdufilter

Description

The **spanning-tree bpdufilter** command is used to enable the BPDU filter function for a port. With the function enabled, the port can be prevented from receiving and sending any BPDU packets. To disable the BPDU filter function, please use **no spanning-tree bpdufilter** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree bpdufilter

no spanning-tree bpdufilter

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the BPDU filter function for port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdufilter

23.17 spanning-tree bpduflood

Description

The **spanning-tree bpduflood** command is used to enable the BPDU forward function for a port. With the function enabled, the port still can forward spanning tree BPDUs when the spanning tree function is disabled on this port. To disable the BPDU filter function, please use **no spanning-tree bpduflood** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree bpduflood no spanning-tree bpduflood

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the BPDU forward function for port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree bpduflood

23.18 spanning-tree bpduguard

Description

The **spanning-tree bpduguard** command is used to enable the BPDU protect function for a port. With the BPDU protect function enabled, the port will set itself automatically as ERROR-PORT when it receives BPDU packets, and the port will disable the forwarding function for a while. To disable the BPDU protect function, please use **no spanning-tree bpduguard** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree bpduguard no spanning-tree bpduguard

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the BPDU protect function for port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree bpduguard

23.19 spanning-tree guard loop

Description

The **spanning-tree guard loop** command is used to enable the Loop Protect function for a port. Loop Protect is to prevent the loops in the network brought by recalculating STP because of link failures and network congestions. To disable the Loop Protect function, please use **no spanning-tree guard loop** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree guard loop

no spanning-tree guard loop

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Loop Protect function for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree guard loop

23.20 spanning-tree guard root

Description

The **spanning-tree guard root** command is used to enable the Root Protect function for a port. With the Root Protect function enabled, the root bridge will set itself automatically as ERROR-PORT when receiving BPDU packets with higher priority, in order to maintain the role of root ridge. To disable the Root Protect function, please use **no spanning-tree guard root** command.

Syntax

spanning-tree guard root

no spanning-tree guard root

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Root Protect function for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree guard root

23.21 spanning-tree guard to

Description

The **spanning-tree guard tc** command is used to enable the TC Protect of Spanning Tree function for a port. To disable the TC Protect of Spanning Tree function, please use **no spanning-tree guard tc** command. A switch removes MAC address entries upon receiving TC-BPDUs. If a malicious user continuously sends TC-BPDUs to a switch, the switch will be busy with removing MAC address entries, which may decrease the performance and stability of the network. With the Protect of Spanning Tree function enabled, you can configure the number of TC-BPDUs in a required time, so as to avoid the process of removing MAC addresses frequently.

Syntax

spanning-tree guard to

no spanning-tree guard to

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the TC Protect of Spanning Tree for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree guard to

23.22 spanning-tree mcheck

Description

The **spanning-tree mcheck** command is used to enable mcheck.

Syntax

spanning-tree mcheck

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable mcheck for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# spanning-tree mcheck

23.23 show spanning-tree active

Description

The **show spanning-tree active** command is used to display the active information of spanning-tree.

Syntax

show spanning-tree active

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the active information of spanning-tree:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree active

23.24 show spanning-tree bridge

Description

The **show spanning-tree bridge** command is used to display the bridge parameters.

Syntax

show spanning-tree bridge [forward-time | hello-time | hold-count | max-age | max-hops | mode | priority | state]

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the bridge parameters:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree bridge

23.25 show spanning-tree interface

Description

The **show spanning-tree interface** command is used to display the spanning-tree information of all ports or a specified port.

Syntax

show spanning-tree interface [**gigabitEthernet** *port* | **port-channel** *port-channel-id*] [edge | ext-cost | int-cost | mode | p2p | priority | role | state | status]

Parameter

```
port — The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the spanning-tree information of all ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree interface

Display the spanning-tree information of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

Display the spanning-tree mode information of port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree interface gigabitEthernet

1/0/2 mode

23.26 show spanning-tree interface-security

Description

The **show spanning-tree interface-security** command is used to display the protect information of all ports or a specified port.

Syntax

show spanning-tree interface-security [gigabitEthernet port |
port-channel port-channel-id] [bpdufilter | bpduflood | bpduguard | loop |
root | tc]

Parameter

```
port — The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the protect information of all ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree interface-security

Display the protect information of port 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree interface-security

gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Display the interface security bpdufilter information:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show spanning-tree interface-security bpdufilter

23.27 show spanning-tree mst

Description

The **show spanning-tree mst** command is used to display the related information of MST Instance.

Syntax

show spanning-tree mst { configuration [digest] | instance instance-id [interface [gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]]}

Parameter

```
instance-id — Instance ID desired to show, ranging from 1 to 8.port — The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the region information and mapping information of VLAN and MST Instance:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show spanning-tree mst configuration

Display the related information of MST Instance 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show spanning-tree mst instance 1

Display all the ports information of MST Instance 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show spanning-tree mst instance 1 interface

Chapter 24 LLDP Commands

LLDP function enables network devices to advertise their own device information periodically to neighbors on the same LAN. The information of the LLDP devices in the LAN can be stored by its neighbor in a standard MIB, so it is possible for the information to be accessed by a Network Management System (NMS) using SNMP.

24.1 IIdp

Description

The **IIdp** command is used to enable LLDP function. To disable the LLDP function, please use **no IIdp** command.

Syntax

lldp

no Ildp

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable LLDP function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#Ildp

24.2 IIdp forward_message

Description

The **IIdp forward_message** command is used to enable the switch to forward LLDP messages when LLDP function is disabled. To disable the LLDP messages forwarding function, please use **no IIdp forward_message** command.

Syntax

lldp forward message

no lldp forward message

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the switch to forward LLDP messages when LLDP function is disabled globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#lldp forward_message

24.3 Ildp hold-multiplier

Description

The **Ildp hold-multiplier** command is used to configure the Hold Multiplier parameter. The aging time of the local information in the neighbor device is determined by the actual TTL value used in the sending LLDPDU. TTL = Hold Multiplier * Transmit Interval. To return to the default configuration, please use **no Ildp hold-multiplier** command.

Syntax

Ildp hold-multiplier *multiplier* no Ildp hold-multiplier

Parameter

multiplier — Configure the Hold Multiplier parameter. It ranges from 2 to 10. By default, it is 4.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify Hold Multiplier as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#lldp hold-multiplier 5

24.4 Ildp timer

Description

The **IIdp timer** command is used to configure the parameters about transmission. To return to the default configuration, please use **no IIdp timer** command.

Syntax

Ildp timer { tx-interval /tx-delay tx-delay /reinit-delay reinit-delay /notify-interval /fast-count fast-count}

no lldp timer { tx-interval | tx-delay | reinit-delay | notify-interval | fast-count }

Parameter

tx-interval — Configure the interval for the local device to transmit LLDPDU to its neighbors. The value ranges from 5 to 32768 and the default value is 30 seconds.

tx-delay — Configure a value from 1 to 8192 in seconds to specify the time for the local device to transmit LLDPDU to its neighbors after changes occur so as to prevent LLDPDU being sent frequently. By default, it is 2 seconds.

reinit-delay — This parameter indicates the amount of delay from when LLDP status becomes "disable" until re-initialization will be attempted. The value ranges from 1 to 10 and the default value is 2.

notify-interval — Specify the interval of Trap message which will be sent from local device to network management system. The value ranges from 5 to 3600 and the default value is 5 seconds.

fast-count — When the port's LLDP state transforms from Disable (or Rx_Only) to Tx&Rx (or Tx_Only), the fast start mechanism will be enabled, that is, the transmit interval will be shorten to a second, and several LLDPDUs will be sent out (the number of LLDPDUs equals this parameter). The value ranges from 1 to 10 and the default value is 3.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the Transmit Interval of LLDPDU as 45 seconds and Trap message to NMS as 120 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)#lldp timer tx-interval 45

T2600G-28TS(config)#Ildp timer notify-interval 120

24.5 IIdp receive

Description

The **Ildp receive** command is used to enable the designated port to receive LLDPDU. To disable the function, please use **no Ildp receive** command.

Syntax

Ildp receive

no lldp receive

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable port 1/0/1 to receive LLDPDU:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#Ildp receive

24.6 Ildp transmit

Description

The **Ildp transmit** command is used to enable the designated port to transmit LLDPDU. To disable the function, please use **no Ildp transmit** command.

Syntax

Ildp transmit

no lldp transmit

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1 to transmit LLDPDU:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#Ildp transmit

24.7 IIdp snmp-trap

Description

The **Ildp snmp-trap** command is used to enable the port's SNMP notification. If enabled, the port will notify the trap event to network management system. To disable the ports' SNMP notification, please use **no Ildp snmp-trap** command.

Syntax

lldp snmp-trap

no lldp snmp-trap

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the SNMP notification for Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#Ildp snmp-trap

24.8 IIdp tlv-select

Description

The **IIdp tiv-select** command is used to configure TLVs to be included in outgoing LLDPDU. To exclude TLVs, please use **no IIdp tiv-select** command. By default, All TLVs are included in outgoing LLDPDU.

Syntax

```
Ildp tlv-select { [ port-description ] [ system-capability ] [ system-description ]
[ system-name ] [ management-address ] [ port-vlan ] [ protocol-vlan ]
[ vlan-name ] [ link-aggregation ] [ mac-phy-cfg ] [ max-frame-size ] [ power ]
[ all ] }
no Ildp tlv-select { [ port-description ] [ system-capability ]
```

```
no IIdp tlv-select { [ port-description ] [ system-capability ] [ system-description ] [ system-name ] [ management-address ] [ port-vlan ] [ protocol-vlan ] [ vlan-name ] [ link-aggregation ] [ mac-phy-cfg ] [ max-frame-size ] [ power ] [ all ] }
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Exclude "management-address" and "port-vlan-id" TLVs in LLDPDU outgoing from Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no lldp tlv-select management-address port-vlan

24.9 IIdp management-address

Description

The **IIdp management-address** command is used to configure the port's management address to be included in management address TLV. The NMS uses management addresses to identify the devices. To delete the port's management address, please use **no IIdp management address** command.

Syntax

Ildp management-address { ip-address} no Ildp management-address

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the port's management address as 192.168.1.100 for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# Ildp management-address 192.168.0.100

24.10 Ildp med-fast-count

Description

The **Ildp med-fast-count** command is used to configure the number of the LLDP-MED frames that will be sent out. When LLDP-MED fast start mechanism is activated, multiple LLDP-MED frames will be transmitted based on this parameter. The default value is 4. To return to the default configuration, please use **no lldp med-fast-count** command.

Syntax

Ildp med-fast-count count no Ildp med-fast-count

Parameter

count — Configure the Fast Start Count parameter. It ranges from 1 to 10.By default, it is 4.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify Fast Start Count as 5:

24.11 IIdp med-status

Description

The **Ildp med-status** command is used to enable the LLDP-MED feature for the corresponding port. After the LLDP-MED feature is enabled, the port's Admin Status will be changed to Tx&Rx. To disable the LLDP-MED feature for the corresponding port, please use **no Ildp med-status** command.

Syntax

Ildp med-status

no IIdp med-status

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the LLDP-MED feature for port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# Ildp med-status

24.12 Ildp med-tlv-select

Description

The **IIdp med-tiv-select** command is used to configure LLDP-MED TLVs to be included in outgoing LLDPDU for the corresponding port. To exclude LLDP-MED TLVs, please use **no IIdp med-tiv-select** command. By default, All TLVs are included in outgoing LLDPDU.

Syntax

Ildp med-tiv-select { [inventory-management] [location] [network-policy]
[power-management] [all] }

no lidp med-tiv-select { [inventory-management] [location] [network-policy] [power-management] [all] }

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Exclude "network policy" and "inventory" TLVs in LLDPDU outgoing from port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no lldp med-tlv-select network-policy inventory-management

24.13 Ildp med-location

Description

The Ildp med-location command is used to configure the Location Identification TLV's content in outgoing LLDPDU of the port.

Syntax

Ildp med-location { emergency-number identifier | civic-address
[[language language] [province-state province-state] [lci-county-name
 county-name] [lci-city city] [street street] [house-number house-number]
[name name] [postal-zipcode postal-zipcode] [room-number room-number]
[post-office-box post-office-box] [additional additional] [country-code
 country-code] [what { dhcp-server | endpoint | switch }]]}

Parameter

emergency-number — Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier, which is used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. The length of this field ranges from 10 to 25 characters.

civic-address — The civic address is defined to reuse the relevant sub-fields of the DHCP option for civic Address based Location Configuration Information as specified by IETF.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the civic address in the Location Identification TLV's content in outgoing LLDPDU of port 1/0/2. Configure the language as English and city as London:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# Ildp med-location civic-address language English

Ici-city London

24.14 show lldp

Description

The **show lldp** command is used to display the global configuration of LLDP.

Syntax

show IIdp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of LLDP:

T2600G-28TS#show IIdp

24.15 show lldp interface

Description

The **show lldp interface** command is used to display LLDP configuration of the corresponding port. By default, the LLDP configuration of all the ports will be displayed.

Syntax

show lldp interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameters

port — The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the LLDP configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS#show lldp interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

24.16 show lldp local-information interface

Description

The **show lldp local-information interface** command is used to display the LLDP information of the corresponding port. By default, the LLDP information of all the ports will be displayed.

Syntax

show IIdp local-information interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameters

port — The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the LLDP information of 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS#show lldp local-information interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

24.17 show lldp neighbor-information interface

Description

The **show lldp neighbor-information interface** command is used to display the neighbor information of the corresponding port. By default, the neighbor information of all the ports will be displayed.

Syntax

show lldp neighbor-information interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameters

port — The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the neighbor information of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS#show lldp neighbor-information interface gigabitEthernet

1/0/1

24.18 show lldp traffic interface

Description

The **show lldp traffic interface** command is used to display the LLDP statistic information between the local device and neighbor device of the corresponding port. By default, the LLDP statistic information of all the ports will be displayed.

Syntax

show lldp traffic interface [**gigabitEthernet** *port*]

Parameters

port—— The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the LLDP statistic information of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS#show lldp traffic interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Chapter 25 L2PT Commands

L2PT (Layer 2 Protocol Tunneling) is a feature for service providers to transmit packets from different customers across their ISP networks and maintain Layer 2 protocol configurations of each customer. The supported Layer 2 protocols are STP (Spanning Tree Protocol), GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol), CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol), VTP (VLAN Trunking Protocol), PAgP (Port Aggregation Protocol), UDLD (UniDirectional Link Detection) and PVST+(Per VLAN Spanning Tree Plus).

25.1 | 12protocol-tunnel

Description

The **I2protocol-tunnel** command is used to enable the layer 2 protocol tunneling (L2PT) function globally. To disable the L2PT function, please use **no I2protocol-tunnel** command.

Syntax

I2protocol-tunnel no I2protocol-tunnel

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the L2PT function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# I2protocol-tunnel

25.2 | 12protocol-tunnel type

Description

The **I2protocol-tunnel type** command is used to configure the L2PT function on a specified port. To disable the L2PT function on the specified port, please use **no I2protocol-tunnel** command.

Syntax

I2protocol-tunnel type nni

I2protocol-tunnel type uni { 01000cccccc | 01000cccccd | gvrp | stp | lacp | all } [**threshold**]

no I2protocol-tunnel

Parameter

network.

nni — Specify the port type according to its connecting device in the network. Specify the port's type as NNI if it is connecting to the ISP network.
uni — Specify the port type according to its connecting device in the network. Specify the port's type as UNI if it is connecting to the user's local

01000cccccc | 01000cccccd | gvrp | stp | lacp | all —— Select the supported Layer 2 protocol type. Packets of the specified protocol will be encapsulated with their destination MAC address before they are sent to the ISP network. Packets will be decapsulated to restore their Layer 2 protocol and MAC address information before they are sent to the customer network.

- 01000cccccc: Enable protocol tunneling for the packets with destination MAC address 01-00-0C-CC-CC. 01-00-0CC-CC-CC is used as the destination MAC address of the CDP/VTP/PAgP/UDLD packets.
- 01000cccccd: Enable protocol tunneling for the packets with destination MAC address 01-00-0C-CC-CD. 01-00-0CC-CC-CD is used as the destination MAC address of Cisco PVST+ BPDUs.
- gvrp: Enable protocol tunneling for the GVRP packets.
- stp: Enable protocol tunneling for the STP packets.
- lacp: Enable protocol tunneling for the LACP packets.
- all: All the above Layer 2 protocols are supported for tunneling.

threshold——Configure the threshold for packets-per-second accepted for encapsulation. Packets beyond the threshold will be dropped. It ranges from 0 to 1000.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure port 1/0/3 as a UNI port for STP packets with the threshold as 1000 packets/second:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# I2protocol-tunnel type uni stp threshold 1000

25.3 show I2protocol-tunnel global

Description

The **show I2protocol-tunnel global** command is used to display the global L2PT status.

Syntax

show I2protocol-tunnel global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global L2PT status:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show I2protocol-tunnel global

25.4 show |2protocol-tunnel interface

Description

The **show I2protocol-tunnel interface** command is used to display the L2PT configuration information of a specified Ethernet port or of all Ethernet ports.

Syntax

show l2protocol-tunnel interface [gigabitEthernet *port* | **port-channel** *port-channel-id*]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the L2PT configuration information of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show I2protocol-tunnel interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Display the L2PT configuration information of all Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show I2protocol-tunnel interface

Chapter 26 PPPoE ID-Insertion Commands

The PPPoE ID-Insertion feature provides a way to extract a Vendor-specific tag as an identifier for the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) access requests on an Ethernet interface. When enabled, the switch attaches a tag to the PPPoE discovery packets, which is called the PPPoE Vendor-Specific tag and it contains a unique line identifier. There are two formats of Vendor-specific tags: Circuit-ID format and Remote-ID format. The BRAS receives the tagged packet, decodes the tag, and uses the Circuit-ID/Remote-ID field of that tag as a NAS-Port-ID attribute in the RADIUS server for PPP authentication and AAA (authentication, authorization, and accounting) access requests. The switch will remove the Circuit-ID/Remote-ID tag from the received PPPoE Active Discovery Offer and Session-confirmation packets from the BRAS.

26.1 pppoe id-insertion(global)

Description

The **pppoe id-insertion** command is used to enable the PPPoE ID-Insertion function globally. To disable the PPPoE ID-Insertion function, please use **no pppoe id-insertion** command.

Syntax

pppoe id-insertion no pppoe id-insertion

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the PPPoE ID-Insertion function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# pppoe id-insertion

26.2 pppoe circuit-id(interface)

Description

The **pppoe circuit-id** command is used to enable the PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function for a specified port. To disable the PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function on a specified port, please use **no pppoe circuit-id** command.

Syntax

pppoe circuit-id

no pppoe circuit-id

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function for the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS (config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS (config-if)# pppoe circuit-id

26.3 pppoe circuit-id type

Description

The **pppoe circuit-id type** command is used to configure the type of PPPoE Circuit-ID for a specified port. By default, the PPPoE Circuit-ID type is "ip".

Syntax

pppoe circuit-id type { mac | ip | udf [Value] | udf-only [Value] }

Parameter

mac | ip | udf | udf-only —— The type of PPPoE Circuit-ID for the port.

mac: The MAC address of the switch will be used to encode the Circuit-ID option.

ip: The IP address of the switch will be used to encode the Circuit-ID option.

This is the default value.

udf: A user specified string with the maximum length of 40 characters will be used to encode the Circuit-ID option.

udf-only: Only the user specified string with the maximum length of 40 will be used to encode the Circuit-ID option.

Value — The value of udf/udf-only. The maximum length is 40 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the type of PPPoE Circuit-ID as "mac" for the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS (config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS (config-if)# pppoe circuit-id type mac

26.4 pppoe remote-id

Description

The **pppoe remote-id** command is used to enable the PPPoE Remote-ID Insertion and configure the Remote-ID value for a specified port. To disable the PPPoE Remote-ID Insertion function on a specified port, please use **no pppoe remote-id** command. By default, the PPPoE Remote-ID Insertion is disabled.

Syntax

pppoe remote-id [*Value*] no pppoe remote-id

Parameter

Value — The value of UDF. The maximum length is 40 characters. If not specified, the default value will be the PPPoE client's MAC address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the remote-ID as "mac" for the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS (config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS (config-if)# pppoe remote-id mac

26.5 show pppoe id-insertion global

Description

The **show pppoe id-insertion global** command is used to display the global configuration of PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function.

Syntax

show pppoe id-insertion global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function globally:

T2600G-28TS # show pppoe circuit-id global

26.6 show pppoe id-insertion interface

Description

The **show pppoe id-insertion interface** command is used to display all ports' or the specified port's configuration information of PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function.

Syntax

show pppoe id-insertion interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Fast/Gigabit Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration information of PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function of all Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS# show pppoe id-insertion interface

Display the configuration of PPPoE Circuit-ID Insertion function of the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1 :

T2600G-28TS# show pppoe id-insertion interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Chapter 27 Static Routes Commands

27.1 ip routing

Description

This **interface vlan** command is used to enable IPv4 routing globally. To disable IPv4 routing, please use the **no ip routing** command.

Syntax

ip routing

no ip routing

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable IPv4 routing feature for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip routing

27.2 interface vlan

Description

This **interface vlan** command is used to create the VLAN interface. To delete the specified VLAN interface, please use the **no interface vlan** command.

Syntax

interface vlan { vid}
no interface vlan { vid}

Parameter

vid—— The ID of the VLAN.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the VLAN interface 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 2

27.3 interface loopback

Description

This **interface loopback** command is used to create the loopback interface. To delete the specified loopback interface, please use the **no interface loopback** command.

Syntax

interface loopback { id}
no interface loopback { id}

Parameter

id— The ID of the loopback interface, ranging from 1 to 64.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the loopback interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface loopback 1

27.4 switchport

Description

This **switchport** command is used to switch the Layer 3 interface into the Layer 2 port. To switch the Layer 2 port into the Layer 3 routed port, please use the **no switchport** command.

Syntax

switchport

no switchport

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Switch port 1/0/9 into the routed port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/9

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no switchport

27.5 interface range port-channel

Description

This **interface range port-channel** command is used to create multiple port-channel interfaces.

Syntax

interface range port-channel port-channel-list

Parameter

port-channel-list — The list of the port-channel interface, ranging from 1 to 14, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the port-channel interfaces 1, 3, 4 and 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface port-channel 1,3-5

27.6 description

Description

This **description** command is used to add a description to the Layer 3 interface, including routed port, port-channel interface, loopback interface and VLAN interface. To clear the description of the corresponding interface, please use the **no description** command.

Syntax

description string no description

Parameter

string — Content of an interface description, ranging from 1 to 32 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a description system-if to the routed port 1/0/9:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/9

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no switchport

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# description system-if

27.7 shutdown

Description

This **shutdown** command is used to shut down the specified interface. The interface type include: routed port, port-channel interface, loopback interface and VLAN interface. To enable the specified interface, please use the **no shutdown** command.

Syntax

shutdown

no shutdown

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Shut down the routed port 1/0/9:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/9

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no switchport

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# shutdown

27.8 interface port-channel

Description

This **interface port-channel** command is used to create the port-channel interface. To delete the specified port-channel interface, please use the **no interface port-channel** command.

Syntax

interface port-channel { port-channel-id}
no interface port-channel { port-channel-id}

Parameter

port-channel-id — The ID of the port-channel interface, ranging from 1 to 14.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the port-channel interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface port-channel 1

27.9 ip route

Description

This **ip route** command is configure the static route. To clear the corresponding entry, please use the **no ip route** command.

Syntax

```
ip route { dest-address} { mask} { next-hop-address} [ distance]
no ip route { dest-address} { mask} { next-hop-address}
```

Parameter

```
dest-address — The destination IP address.
mask — The subnet mask.
next-hop-address — The address of the next-hop.
distance — The distance metric of this route, ranging from 1 to 255. The smaller the distance is, the higher the priority is.
```

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a static route with the destination IP address as 192.168.2.0, the subnet mask as 255.255.255.0 and the next-hop address as 192.168.0.2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip route 192.168.2.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.2

27.10 ipv6 routing

Description

This **ipv6 routing** command is enale the IPv6 routing feature globally. To diable IPv6 routing, please use the **no ipv6 routing** command.

Syntax

ipv6 routing

no ipv6 routing

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable IPv6 routing globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 routing

27.11 ipv6 route

Description

This **ipv6 route** command is configure the IPv6 static route. To clear the corresponding entry, please use the **no ipv6 route** command.

Syntax

```
ipv6 route { ipv6-dest-address } { next-hop-address } [ distance ]
no ipv6 route { ipv6-dest-address } { next-hop-address }
```

Parameter

```
ipv6-dest-address— The IPv6 address of the destination network.
next-hop-address— The IPv6 address of the next-hop.
distance— The distance metric of this route, ranging from 1 to 255. The smaller the distance is, the higher the priority is.
```

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a static route with the destination network IP address as 3200::/64 and the next-hop address as 3100::1234:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 route 3200::/64 3100::1234

27.12 show interface vlan

Description

The **show interface vlan** command is used to display the information of the specified interface VLAN.

Syntax

show interface vlan vid

Parameter

vid—— The VLAN ID.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the information of VLAN 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show interface vlan 2

27.13 show ip interface

Description

This **show ip interface** command is used to display the detailed information of the specified Layer 3 interface.

Syntax

show ip interface [gigabitEthernet port / port-channel port-channel-id / loopback id | vlan vlan-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.
port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel. Member ports in this port channel should all be routed ports.
id — The loopback interface ID.
vlan-id — The VLAN interface ID.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the detailed information of the VLAN interface 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip interface vlan 2

27.14 show ip interface brief

Description

This **show ip interface brief** command is used to display the summary information of the Layer 3 interfaces.

Syntax

show ip interface brief

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the summary information of the Layer 3 interfaces:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip interface brief

27.15 show ip route

Description

This **show ip route** command is used to display the route entries of the specified type.

Syntax

show ip route [static | connected]

Parameter

static | connected —— Specify the route type. If not specified, all types of route entries will be displayed.

static: The static routes.

connected: The connected routes.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the static routes:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip route static

27.16 show ip route specify

Description

This **show ip route specify** command is used to display the valid routing information to the specified IP address or network segments.

Syntax

show ip route specify { ip} [mask] [longer-prefixes]

Parameter

ip —— Specify the destination IP address.

mask——Specify the destination IP address together with the parameter ip.

longer-prefixes — Specify the destination subnets that match the network segment determined by the ip and mask parameters.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the shortest route to 192.168.0.100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip route specify 192.168.0.100

Look up the route entry with the destination as 192.168.0.0/24:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip route specify 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0

Display the routes to all the subnets that belongs to 192.168.0.0/16:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip route specify 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0 longer-prefixes

27.17 show ip route summary

Description

This **show ip route summary** command is used to display the summary information of the route entries classified by their sources.

Syntax

show ip route summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the summary information of route entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip route summary

27.18 show ipv6 interface

Description

This command is used to display the configured IPv6 information of the management interface, including ipv6 function status, link-local address and global address, IPv6 multicast groups etc.

Syntax

show ipv6 interface

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IPv6 information of the management interface:

27.19 show ipv6 route

Description

This **show ipv6 route** command is used to display the IPv6 route entries of the specified type.

Syntax

show ipv6 route [static | connected]

Parameter

static | connected —— Specify the route type. If not specified, all types of route entries will be displayed.

static: The static routes.

connected: The connected routes.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IPv6 static routes:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 route static

27.20 show ipv6 route summary

Description

This **show ipv6 route summary** command is used to display the summary information of the IPv6 route entries classified by their sources.

Syntax

show ipv6 route summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the summary information of IPv6 route entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 route summary

Chapter 28 IPv6 Address Configuration Commands

The IPv6 address configuration commands are provided in the Interface Configuration Mode, which includes the routed port, the port-channel interface and the VLAN interface. Enter the configuration mode of these Layer 3 interfaces and configure their IPv6 parameters.

28.1 ipv6 enable

Description

This command is used to enable the IPv6 function on the specified Layer 3 interface. IPv6 function should be enabled before the IPv6 address configuration management. By default it is enabled on VLAN interface 1. IPv6 function can only be enabled on one Layer 3 interface at a time.

If the IPv6 function is disabled, the corresponding IPv6-based modules will be invalid, for example SSHv6, SSLv6, TFTPv6 and more. To disable the IPv6 function, please use **no ipv6 enable** command.

Syntax

ipv6 enable no ipv6 enable

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IPv6 function on the VLAN interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 enable

28.2 ipv6 address autoconfig

Description

This command is used to enable the automatic configuration of the ipv6 link-local address. The switch has only one ipv6 link-local address, which can be configured automatically or manually. The general ipv6 link-local address

has the prefix as fe80::/10. IPv6 routers cannot forward packets that have link-local source or destination addresses to other links. The autu-configured ipv6 link-local address is in EUI-64 format. To verify the uniqueness of the link-local address, the manually configured ipv6 link-local address will be deleted when the auto-configured ipv6 link-local address takes effect.

Syntax

ipv6 address autoconfig

Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the automatic configuration of the ipv6 link-local address on VLAN interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig

28.3 ipv6 address link-local

Description

The **ipv6 address link-local** command is used to configure the ipv6 link-local address manually on a specified interface. To delete the configured link-local address, please use **no ipv6 address link-local** command.

Syntax

ipv6 address *ipv6-addr* link-local no ipv6 address *ipv6-addr* link-local

Parameter

ipv6-addr — The link-local address of the interface. It should be a standardized IPv6 address with the prefix fe80::/10, otherwise this command will be invalid.

Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the link-local address as fe80::1234 on the VLAN interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 address fe80::1234 link-local

28.4 ipv6 address dhcp

Description

The **ipv6** address dhcp command is used to enable the DHCPv6 Client function. When this function is enabled, the Layer 3 interface will try to obtain IP from DHCPv6 server. To delete the allocated IP from DHCPv6 server and disable the DHCPv6 Client function, please use **no ipv6** address dhcp command.

Syntax

ipv6 address dhcp

no ipv6 address dhcp

Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP Client function on VLAN interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 address dhcp

28.5 ipv6 address ra

Description

This command is used to configure the interface's global IPv6 address according to the address prefix and other configuration parameters from its

received RA(Router Advertisement) message. To disable this function, please use **no ipv6 address ra** command.

Syntax

ipv6 address ra

no ipv6 address ra

Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the automatic ipv6 address configuration function to obtain IPv6 address through the RA message on VLAN interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 address ra

28.6 ipv6 address eui-64

Description

This command is used to manually configure a global IPv6 address with an extended unique identifier (EUI) in the low-order 64 bits on the interface. Specify only the network prefix. The last 64 bits are automatically computed from the switch MAC address. To remove a EUI-64 IPv6 address from the interface, please use the **no ipv6 address eui-64** command.

Syntax

ipv6 address ipv6-addreui-64

no ipv6 address ipv6-addreui-64

Parameter

ipv6-addr — Global IPv6 address with 64 bits network prefix, for example 3ffe::/64.

Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure an EUI-64 global address on the interface with the network prefix 3ffe::/64:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 address 3ffe::/64 eui-64

28.7 ipv6 address

Description

This command is used to manually configure a global IPv6 address on the interface. To remove a global IPv6 address from the interface, please use **no ipv6 address** command.

Syntax

ipv6 address *ipv6-addr*no ipv6 address *ipv6-addr*

Parameter

ipv6-addr — Global IPv6 address with network prefix, for example 3ffe::1/64.

Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the global address 3001::1/64 on VLAN interface 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ipv6 address 3001::1/64

28.8 show ipv6 interface

Description

This command is used to display the configured ipv6 information of the management interface, including ipv6 function status, link-local address and global address, ipv6 multicast groups etc.

Syntax

show ipv6 interface

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the ipv6 information of the management interface:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ipv6 interface

Chapter 29 ARP Commands

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is used to resolve an IP address into an Ethernet MAC address. The switch maintains an ARP mapping table to record the IP-to-MAC mapping relations, which is used for forwarding packets. An ARP mapping table contains two types of ARP entries: dynamic and static. An ARP dynamic entry is automatically created and maintained by ARP. A static ARP entry is manually configured and maintained.

29.1 arp

Description

This **arp** command is used to add a static ARP entry. To delete the specified ARP entry, please use the **no arp** command.

Syntax

```
arp ip mac type
no arp ip type
```

Parameter

```
ip — The IP address of the static ARP entry.mac — The MAC address of the static ARP entry.type — The ARP type. Configure it as "arpa".
```

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a static ARP entry with the IP as 192.168.0.1 and the MAC as 00:11:22:33:44:55:

T2600G-28TS(config)# arp 192.168.0.1 00:11:22:33:44:55 arpa

29.2 clear arp-cache

Description

This clear arp-cache command is used to clear all the dynamic ARP entries.

Syntax

clear arp-cache

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear all the dynamic ARP entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear arp-cache

29.3 arp timeout

Description

This **arp timeout** command is used to configure the ARP aging time of the interface.

Syntax

arp timeout timeout

no arp timeout

Parameter

timeout — Specify the aging time, ranging from 1 to 3000 seconds. The default value is 600 seconds.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the ARP aging time as 60 seconds on interface 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# arp timeout 60

29.4 gratuitous-arp intf-status-up enable

Description

This **gratuitous-arp intf-status-up enable** command is used to enable the Layer 3 interface to send a gratuitous ARP packet when the interface's status becomes up.

Syntax

gratuitous-arp intf-status-up enable no gratuitous-arp intf-status-up enable

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Enable the switch's Layer 3 interfaces to send gratuitous ARP packets when their status becomes up:

T2600G-28TS(config)# gratuitous-arp intf-status-up enable

29.5 gratuitous-arp dup-ip-detected enable

Description

This **gratuitous-arp dup-ip-detected enable** command is used to enable the Layer 3 interface to send a gratuitous ARP packet when receiving a gratuitous packets of which the IP address is the same as its own.

Syntax

gratuitous-arp dup-ip-detected enable no gratuitous-arp dup-ip-detected enable

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Enable the switch's Layer 3 interface to send gratuitous ARP packets when receiving a gratuitous packets of which the IP address is the same as its own:

T2600G-28TS(config)# gratuitous-arp dup-ip-detected enable

29.6 gratuitous-arp learning enable

Description

This **gratuitous-arp learning enable** command is used to enable the Layer 3 interface to learn MAC addresses from the gratuitous ARP packets.

Syntax

gratuitous-arp learning enable no gratuitous-arp learning enable

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Enable the Layer 3 interface to learn MAC addresses from the gratuitous ARP packets:

T2600G-28TS(config)# gratuitous-arp learning enable

29.7 gratuitous-arp send-interval

Description

This **gratuitous-arp send-interval** command is used to configure the interval at which the interface periodically send the gratuitous ARP packets.

Syntax

gratuitous-arp send-interval interval

Parameter

Interval — Specify the interval at which the interface periodically send the gratuitous ARP packets. Value 0 means the interface will not send gratuitous ARP packets.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface vlan / interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Specify the interface VLAN 1 to send gratuitous ARP packets every 1 second:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# gratuitous-arp send-interval 1

29.8 ip proxy-arp

Description

The **ip proxy-arp** command is used to enable Proxy ARP function on the specified VLAN interface or routed port. To disable IGMP function on this interface, please use **no ip proxy-arp** command.

Syntax

ip proxy-arp no ip proxy-arp

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

None

Example

Enable the Proxy ARP function on VLAN Interface 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip proxy-arp

Enable the Proxy ARP function on routed port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no switchport

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip proxy-arp

29.9 ip local-proxy-arp

Description

The **ip local-proxy-arp** command is used to enable Proxy ARP function on the specified VLAN interface or routed port. To disable IGMP function on this interface, please use **no ip local-proxy-arp** command.

Syntax

ip local-proxy-arp no ip local-proxy-arp

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

None

Example

Enable the Proxy ARP function on VLAN Interface 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip local-proxy-arp

Enable the Proxy ARP function on routed port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# no switchport

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip local-proxy-arp

29.10 show arp

Description

This **show arp** command is used to display the active ARP entries. If no parameter is speicified, all the active ARP entries will be displayed.

Syntax

```
show arp [ ip ] [ mac ] show ip arp [ ip ] [ mac ]
```

Parameter

```
ip —— Specify the IP address of your desired ARP entry.mac —— Specify the MAC address of your desired ARP entry.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the ARP entry with the IP as 192.168.0.2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip arp 192.168.0.2

29.11 show ip arp (interface)

Description

This **show arp** command is used to display the active ARP entries associated with a specified Layer 3 interface.

Syntax

show ip arp { gigabitEthernet *port*| **port-channel** *port-channel-id*| **vlan** *id*}

Parameter

```
port — Specify the number of the routed port.
port-channel-id — Specify the ID of the port channel.
id — Specify the VLAN interface ID.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the ARP entry associated with VLAN interface 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip arp vlan 2

29.12 show ip arp summary

Description

This **show ip arp summary** command is used to display the number of the active ARP entries.

Syntax

show ip arp summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the number of the ARP entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip arp summary

29.13 show gratuitous-arp

Description

This **show gratuitous arp** command is used to display the configuration of gratuitous ARP.

Syntax

show gratuitous-arp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of gratuitous ARP:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show gratuitous-arp

29.14 show ip proxy-arp

Description

The **show ip proxy-arp** command is used to display the Proxy ARP status.

Syntax

show ip proxy-arp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None

Example

Display the Proxy ARP status:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip proxy-arp

Chapter 30 DHCP Server Commands

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is a network configuration protocol for hosts on TCP/IP networks, and it provides a framework for distributing configuration information to hosts. DHCP server assigns IP addresses from specified address pools on a switch or router to DHCP clients and manages them.

30.1 service dhcp server

Description

The **service dhcp server** command is used to enable DHCP service globally. To disable DHCP server service, please use **no service dhcp server** command.

Syntax

service dhcp server no service dhcp server

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable DHCP server service globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# service dhcp server

30.2 ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip

Description

The **ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip** command is used to configure the IP address of the remote DHCP server. To delete the remote DHCP server's IP address, please use **no ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip *ip-address* no ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the IP address of the remote server.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the remote DHCP server's IP address as 192.168.3.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server extend-option capwap-ac-ip 192.168.3.1

30.3 ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id

Description

The **ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id** command is used to configure the class ID of the packets from DHCP server in a different network segment. To delete the class ID settings, please use **no ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id *class-id* no ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id

Parameter

class-id —— Specify the class ID of the DHCP packets from another network segment.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the class ID of the DHCP packets from another network segment as 34:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server extend-option vendor-class-id 34

30.4 ip dhcp server exclude-address

Description

The **ip dhcp server exclude-address** command is used to specify the reserved IP addresses which are forbidden to allocate, such as the gateway address, the network segment broadcast address, the server address etc. To delete the reserved IP addresses, please use **no ip dhcp server exclude-address** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp server exclude-address start-ip-address end-ip-address no ip dhcp server exclude-address start-ip-addr end-ip-address

Parameter

start-ip-address —— Specify the start IP address of the reserved IP pool. end-ip-address —— Specify the end IP address of the reserved IP pool. Only one IP address will be reserved if the end IP address and the start IP address are the same.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the reserved IP addresses from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.9:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server exclude-address 192.168.1.1 192.168.1.9

30.5 ip dhcp server pool

Description

The **ip dhcp server pool** command is used to create the address pool of DHCP Server and enter the dhcp configuration mode. To delete the address pool, please use **no ip dhcp server pool** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp server pool pool-name
no ip dhcp server pool pool-name

Parameter

pool-name — Specify the address pool name, ranging from 1 to 8 characters.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the address pool of name POOL1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool POOL1

30.6 ip dhcp server ping timeout

Description

The **ip dhcp server ping timeout** command is used to specify the timeout of PING process. To resume the default value, please use **no ip dhcp server ping timeout** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp server ping timeout *value* no ip dhcp server ping timeout

Parameter

value — Specify the timeout value, ranging from 100 to 10000ms. The default value is 100ms.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the timeout of PING as 200ms:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server ping timeout 200

30.7 ip dhcp server ping packets

Description

The **ip dhcp server ping packets** command is used to specify the number of PING packets sent. If this value is set to 0, the PING process will be disabled. To resume the default value, please use **no ip dhcp server ping packets** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp server ping packets num

Parameter

num —— Specify the PING packets' number, ranging from 0 to 10. By default it's 1.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the PING packets' number as 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server ping packets 2

30.8 network

Description

The **network** command is used to specify the address and subnet of the network pool.

Syntax

network network-address subnet-mask

Parameter

network-address — Specify the network address of the pool, with the format A.B.C.D. All the IP addresses in the same subnet are allocatable except the reserved addresses and specific addresses.

subnet-mask — Specify the subnet mask of the pool, with the format A.B.C.D.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the address pool "product" as 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# network 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0

30.9 lease

Description

The **lease** command is used to specify the lease time of the address pool.

Syntax

lease lease-time

Parameter

lease-time — Specify the lease time of the pool, ranging from 1 to 2880 minutes. The default value is 120 minutes.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the lease time of address pool "product" as 10 minutes:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# lease 10

30.10 address hardware-address

Description

The **address hardware-address** command is used to reserve the static address bound with hardware address in the address pool. To delete the binding, please use **no address hardware-address**.

Syntax

address *ip-address* **hardware-address** *hardware-address* **hardware-type** { ethernet | ieee802 }

no address ip-address

Parameter

```
    ip-address — Specify the static binding IP address.
    hardware-address — Specify the hardware address, in the format XX:XX:XX:XX:XX.
    ethernet | ieee802 — Specify the hardware type.
```

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Reserve the IP address 192.168.0.10 in the address pool "product" for the device with the MAC address as 5e:4c:a6:31:24:01 and the hardware type as ethernet:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# address 192.168.0.10 hardware-address

5e:4c:a6:31:24:01 hardware-type ethernet

30.11 address client-identifier

Description

The **address client-identifier** command is used to specify the static address bound with client ID in the address pool. To delete the binding, please use **no address** command.

Syntax

address ip-address client-identifier client-id [ascii] no address ip-address

Parameter

```
    ip-address — Specify the static binding IP address.
    client-id — Specify the client ID, in the format of hex value.
    ascii — The client ID is entered with ASCII characters.
```

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands

Example

Reserve the IP address 192.168.0.10 in the address pool "product" for the device with the client ID as abc in ASCII:

```
T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp pool product

T2600G-28TS(dhcp-config)# address 192.168.0.10 client-identifier abc

ascii
```

30.12 default-gateway

Description

The **default-gateway** command is used to specify the default gateway of the address pool. To delete the configuration, please use **no default-gateway**.

Syntax

```
default-gateway gateway-list no default-gateway
```

Parameter

gateway-list —— Specify the gateway list, with the format of A.B.C.D,E.F.G.H. At most 8 gateways can be configured, separated by comma.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the address pool product's default gateways as 192.168.0.1 and 192.168.1.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(dhcp-config)# default-gateway 192.168.0.1,192.168.1.1

30.13 dns-server

Description

The **dns-server** command is used to specify the DNS server of the address pool. To delete this configuration, please use **no dns-server** command.

Syntax

dns-server dns-list

no dns-server

Parameter

dns-list —— Specify the DNS server list, with the format of A.B.C.D,E.F.G.H. At most 8 DNS servers can be configured, separated by comma.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the address pool's DNS servers as 192.168.0.1 and 192.168.1.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# dns-server 192.168.0.1,192.168.1.1

30.14 netbios-name-server

Description

The **netbios-name-server** command is used to specify the Netbios server's IP address. To delete the Netbios servers, please use **no netbios-name-server** command.

Syntax

netbios-name-server *NBNS-list* no netbios-name-server

Parameter

NBNS-list — Specify the Netbios server list, with the format of A.B.C.D,E.F.G.H. At most 8 Netbios servers can be configured, separated by comma.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the address pool's Netbios servers as 192.168.0.1 and 192.168.1.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# netbios-name-server 192.168.0.1,192.168.1.1

30.15 netbios-node-type

Description

The **netbios-node-type** command is used to specify the Netbios server's node type. To delete the node type setttings, please use **no netbios-node-type** command.

Syntax

netbios-node-type *type* no netbios-node-type

Parameter

type — Specify the node type as b-node, h-node, m-node or p-node.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the address pool's Netbios server type as b-node:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# netbios-node-type b-node

30.16 next-server

Description

The **next-server** command is used to specify the next DHCP server's address during the DHCP boot process. To delete the next server, please use **no next-server** command.

Syntax

next-server ip-address next-server

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the IP address of the next server.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the next server's IP address as 192.168.2.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# next-server 192.168.2.1

30.17 domain-name

Description

The **domain-name** command is used to specify the domain name for the DHCP client. To delete the domain name, please use **no domain-name** command.

Syntax

domain-name domainname
no domain-name

Parameter

domainname — Specify the domain name for the DHCP client.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the DHCP client's domain name as edu:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# domain-name edu

30.18 bootfile

Description

The **bootfile**command is used to specify the name of the DHCP client's bootfile. To delete the bootfile, please use **no bootfile** command.

Syntax

bootfile *file-name*no bootfile

Parameter

file-name — Specify the name of the DHCP client's bootfile.

Command Mode

DHCP Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the name of the DHCP client's bootfile as boot1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp server pool product

T2600G-28TS(config-dhcp)# bootfile boot1

30.19 show ip dhcp server status

Description

The **show ip dhcp server status** command is used to display the status of the DHCP service.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the status of DHCP service:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server status

30.20 show ip dhcp server statistics

Description

The **show ip dhcp server statistics** command is used to display the DHCP packets received and sent by DHCP server.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the statistics of DHCP packets received and sent by the DHCP server:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server statistics

30.21 show ip dhcp server extend-option

Description

The **show ip dhcp server extend-option** command is used to display the configuration of the remote DCHP servers.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server extend-option

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configurations of the remote DCHP servers:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server extend-option

30.22 show ip dhcp server pool

Description

The **show ip dhcp server pool** command is used to display the configuration of the address pool.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server pool

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Display the configured address pool:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server pool

30.23 show ip dhcp server excluded-address

Description

The **show ip dhcp server excluded-address** command is used to display the configuration of reserved addresses.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server excluded-address

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configured reserved addresses:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server excluded-address

30.24 show ip dhcp server manual-binding

Description

The **show ip dhcp server manual-binding** command is used to display the configuration of static binding address.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server manual-binding

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Display the configured static binding address:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server manual-binding

30.25 show ip dhcp server binding

Description

The **show ip dhcp server binding** command is used to display the binding entries.

Syntax

show ip dhcp server binding [ip ip-address]

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the binding IP address.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the address binding entries:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp server binding

30.26 clear ip dhcp server statistics

Description

The **clear ip dhcp server statistics** command is used to clear the statistics information of DHCP packets.

Syntax

clear ip dhcp server statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Clear the packet statistics:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear ip dhcp server statistics

30.27 clear ip dhcp server binding

Description

The **clear ip dhcp server binding** command is used to clear the binding information.

Syntax

clear ip dhcp server binding [ip-address]

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the binding IP address.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear all the binding addresses:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear ip dhcp server binding

Chapter 31 DHCP Relay Commands

A DHCP Relay agent is a Layer 3 device that forwards DHCP packets between clients and servers. DHCP Relay forward requests and replies between clients and servers when they are not on the same physical subnet.

31.1 service dhcp relay

Description

The **service dhcp relay** command is used to enable DHCP Relay function globally. To disable DHCP Relay function, please use **no service dhcp relay** command.

Syntax

service dhcp relay no service dhcp relay

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable DHCP Relay function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# service dhcp relay

31.2 ip dhcp relay hops

Description

The **ip dhcp relay hops** command is used to specify the maximum hops (DHCP Relay agent) that the DHCP packets can be relayed. To restore the default value, please use **no service dhcp relay hops** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay hops hops no ip dhcp relay hops

Parameter

hops ——Specify the maximum hops (DHCP Relay agent) that the DHCP packets can be relayed. If a packet's hop count is more than the value you set here, the packet will be dropped. The valid value ranges from the 1 to 16, and the default value is 4.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum number of relay hops as 6:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp relay hops 6

31.3 ip dhcp relay time

Description

The **ip dhcp relay time** command is used to specify the DHCP relay time threshold. DHCP relay time is the time elapsed since client began address acquisition or renewal process. When the elapsed time of the DHCP packet is greater than the value set here, the DHCP packet will be dropped by the switch. To restore the default value, please use **no service dhcp relay time** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay time *time* no ip dhcp relay time

Parameter

time ——Specify the DHCP relay time threshold. The valid value ranges from 1 to 65535. The default value is 0, which means the switch will not examine this field of the DHCP packets.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Configure the DHCP Relay time as 30 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp relay time 30

31.4 ip helper-address

Description

The **ip helper-address** command is used to add DHCP Server address to the Layer 3 interface. To delete the server address, please use **no ip helper-address** command.

Syntax

ip helper-address ip-address
no ip helper-address [ip-address]

Parameter

ip-address — DHCP Server address.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add DHCP Server address 192.168.2.1 to interface VLAN 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip helper-address 192.168.2.1

31.5 ip dhcp relay information

Description

The **ip dhcp relay information** command is used to enable option 82 support in DHCP Relay. To disable this function, please use **no ip dhcp relay information** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay information no ip dhcp relay information

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet/interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable option 82 support in DHCP Relay for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp relay information

31.6 ip dhcp relay information strategy

Description

The **ip dhcp relay information strategy** command is used to specify the operation for the Option 82 field of the DHCP request packets from the Host. To restore to the default option, please use **no ip dhcp relay information strategy** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay information strategy { drop | keep | replace }
no ip dhcp relay information strategy

Parameter

drop | keep | replace ——The operations for Option 82 field of the DHCP request packets from the Host. The default operation is keep.

drop: Discard the packet with the Option 82 field.

keep: Keep the Option 82 field in the packet.

replace: Replace the option 82 field with the system option defined by the switch.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Specify the option 82 strategy as replace to replace the Option 82 field with the local parameter on receiving the DHCP request packet for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp relay information strategy replace

31.7 ip dhcp relay information format

Description

The **ip dhcp relay information format** command is used to select the format of option 82 sub-option value field. To restore to the default option, please use **no ip dhcp relay information format** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay information format { normal | private }
no ip dhcp relay information format

Parameter

normal | private —— The format type of option 82 sub-option value field.

normal: Indicates that the format of sub-option value field is TLV (type-length-value).

private: Indicates that the format of sub-option value field is the value you configure for the related sub-option.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Select the format of option 82 sub-option value field as TLV (type-length-value) for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip dhcp relay information format normal

31.8 ip dhcp relay information circuit-id

Description

The **ip dhcp relay information circuit-id** command is used to specify the custom circuit ID when option 82 customization is enabled. To clear the circuit ID, please use **no ip dhcp relay information circuit-id** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay information circuit-id *circuitID* no ip dhcp relay information circuit-id

Parameter

circuitID——Specify the circuit ID, ranging from 1 to 64 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the circuit ID as "TP-Link" for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp relay information circuit-id TP-Link

31.9 ip dhcp relay information remote-id

Description

The **ip dhcp relay information remote-id** command is used to specify the custom remote ID when option 82 customization is enabled. To clear the remote ID, please use **no ip dhcp relay information remote-id** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay information remote-id remotelD no ip dhcp relay information remote-id

Parameter

remoteID —— Specify the remote ID, ranging from 1 to 64 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the remote ID as "TP-Link" for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp relay information remote-id TP-Link

31.10 ip dhcp relay default-interface

Description

The **ip dhcp relay default-interface** command is used to configure default relay agent interface. When the switch works at DHCP VLAN Relay mode and there is no IP interface in the VLAN, the switch uses the IP of default relay agent interface to fill in the relay agent IP address field of DHCP packets. To delete the default relay agent interface use **no ip dhcp relay default-interface.**

Syntax

ip dhcp relay default-interface no ip dhcp relay default-interface

Command mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure interface VLAN 1 as the default relay agent interface:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface vlan 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp relay default-interface

31.11 ip dhcp relay vlan

Description

The **ip dhcp relay vlan** command is used to add DHCP server address to specified VLAN. If there is an IP interface in the VLAN and it has configured a DHCP server address at the interface level, then the configuration at the interface level has higher priority. In this case, the DHCP server configured on the VLAN will not be used to forward the DHCP packets. To delete the DHCP server address use **no ip dhcp relay vlan**.

Syntax

ip dhcp relay vlan *vid* helper-address *ip-address* no ip dhcp relay vlan *vid* helper-address [*ip-address*]

Parameter

```
vid — VLAN ID.ip-address — DHCP Server address.
```

Command mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add DHCP server address 192.168.2.1 to VLAN 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp relay vlan 1 helper-address 192.168.2.1

31.12 show ip dhcp relay

Description

The **show ip dhcp relay** command is used to display the global status and Option 82 configuration of DHCP Relay.

Syntax

show ip dhcp relay

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of DHCP Relay:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp relay

Chapter 32 DHCP L2 Relay Commands

32.1 ip dhcp l2relay

Description

The **ip dhcp l2relay** command is used to enable DHCP L2 Relay function globally. To disable DHCP L2 Relay function, please use **no ip dhcp l2relay** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp l2relay no ip dhcp l2relay

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable DHCP L2 Relay function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp l2relay

32.2 ip dhcp l2relay vlan

Description

The **ip dhcp I2relay vlan** command is used to enable DHCP L2 relay in the specified VLAN. To disable DHCP L2 Relay in the specific vlan, please use **no ip dhcp I2relay vlan** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp l2relay vlan *vlan-range* no ip dhcp l2relay vlan *vlan-range*

Parameter

vlan-range — Specify the vlan to be enabled with DHCP L2 relay.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable DHCP L2 Relay for VLAN 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip dhcp l2relay vlan 2

32.3 ip dhcp l2relay information

Description

The **ip dhcp I2relay information** command is used to enable option 82 support in DHCP Relay. To disable this function, please use **no ip dhcp I2relay information** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp I2relay information no ip dhcp I2relay information

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable option 82 support in DHCP Relay for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp l2relay information

32.4 ip dhcp l2relay information strategy

Description

The **ip dhcp I2relay information strategy** command is used to specify the operation for the Option 82 field of the DHCP request packets from the Host. To restore to the default option, please use **no ip dhcp I2relay information strategy** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp | 2relay information strategy { drop | keep | replace }
no ip dhcp | 2relay information strategy

Parameter

drop | keep | replace — The operations for Option 82 field of the DHCP request packets from the Host. The default operation is keep.

drop: Discard the packet with the Option 82 field.

keep: Keep the Option 82 field in the packet.

replace: Replace the option 82 field with the system option defined by the switch.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the option 82 strategy as replace to replace the Option 82 field with the local parameter on receiving the DHCP request packet for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp l2relay information strategy replace

32.5 ip dhcp l2relay information format

Description

The **ip dhcp l2relay information format** command is used to select the format of option 82 sub-option value field. To restore to the default option, please use **no ip dhcp l2relay information format** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp |2relay information format { normal | private }
no ip dhcp |2relay information format

Parameter

normal | private —— The format type of option 82 sub-option value field.

normal: Indicates that the format of sub-option value field is TLV (type-length-value).

private: Indicates that the format of sub-option value field is the value you configure for the related sub-option.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Select the format of option 82 sub-option value field as TLV (type-length-value) for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip dhcp l2relay information format normal

32.6 ip dhcp l2relay information circuit-id

Description

The **ip dhcp I2relay information circuit-id** command is used to specify the custom circuit ID when option 82 customization is enabled. To clear the circuit ID, please use **no ip dhcp I2relay information circuit-id** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp |2relay information circuit-id *circuit|D* no ip dhcp |2relay information circuit-id

Parameter

circuitID——Specify the circuit ID, ranging from 1 to 64 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Specify the circuit ID as "TP-Link" for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp I2relay information circuit-id TP-Link

32.7 ip dhcp l2relay information remote-id

Description

The **ip dhcp l2relay information remote-id** command is used to specify the custom remote ID when option 82 customization is enabled. To clear the remote ID, please use **no ip dhcp l2relay information remote-id** command.

Syntax

Parameter

remoteID —— Specify the remote ID, ranging from 1 to 64 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the remote ID as "TP-Link" for port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ip dhcp | | I2relay information remote-id TP-Link

32.8 show ip dhcp l2relay

Description

The **show ip dhcp l2relay** command is used to display the global status and Option 82 configuration of DHCP Relay.

Syntax

show ip dhcp l2relay

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of DHCP Relay:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip dhcp l2relay

Chapter 33 QoS Commands

QoS (Quality of Service) function is used to optimize the network performance. It provides you with network service experience of a better quality. The switch implements three priority modes based on port, on 802.1p and on DSCP.

33.1 qos trust mode

Description

The **qos trust mode** command is used to configure the trust mode of CoS (Class of Service) function for the ports. The default trust mode is trust port priority.

Syntax

qos trust mode { dot1p | dscp | untrust }

Parameter

dot1p—— Trust 802.1p mode. In this mode, data will be classified into different services based on the 802.1p priority.

dscp—— Trust dscp mode. In this mode, data will be classified into different services based on the dscp priority.

untrust—— Trust port mode. In this mode, data will be classified into different services based on the based on the port priority.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the trust mode of port 1/0/3 as dscp:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# qos trust mode dscp

33.2 qos port-priority

Description

The **qos port-priority** command is used to configure the port to 802.1p priority mapping for the desired port. To return to the default configuration, please use **no qos port-priority** command. When Port Priority is enabled, the packets will be mapped to different priority queues based on the ingress ports.

Syntax

qos port-priority dot1p-priority
no qos port-priority

Parameter

dot1p-priority — The 802.1p priority that the packets will be mapped to from the desired port. It ranges from 0 to 7, which represent 802.1p priority 0-7 respectively. By default, the priority is 0.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the priority of port 5 as 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# qos port-priority 3

33.3 qos cos-map

Description

The **qos cos-map** command is used to configure 802.1p to queue mapping globally. To return to the default configuration, please use **no qos cos-map** command. When 802.1P Priority is enabled, the packets with 802.1Q tag are mapped to different priority levels based on 802.1P priority.

Syntax

```
qos cos-map { dot1p-priority} { tc-queue}
no qos cos-map
```

Parameter

dot1p-priority — The value of 802.1p priority. It ranges from 0 to 7, which represent 802.1p priority 0-7 respectively.

tc-queue— The number of TC queue that the 80.1p priority will be mapped to. It ranges from 0 to 7.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Map the 802.1p priority 5 to TC-2:

T2600G-28TS (config)# qos cos-map 5 2

33.4 qos dot1p-remap

Description

The **qos dot1p-remap** command is used to configure the 802.1p to 802.1p mappings for the ports. To return to the default configuration, please use **no qos dot1p-remap** command. When 802.1p remap is configured, the packets with the specific 802.1p priority will tagged with the desired new 802.1p priority.

Syntax

```
qos dot1p-remap { dot1p-priority} { new-dot1p-priority}
no qos dot1p-remap
```

Parameter

dot1p-priority — The original 802.1p priority. It ranges from 0 to 7, which represent 802.1p priority 0-7 respectively.

new-dot1p-priority—— The new 802.1p priority. It ranges from 0 to 7.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Remap 802.1p priority 5 to 802.1p priority 6 for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#qos dot1p-remap 5 6

33.5 qos dscp-map

Description

The **qos dscp-map** command is used to configure the DSCP to 802.1p mapping. To return to the default configuration, please use **no qos dscp-map** command. DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) is a new definition to IP ToS field given by IEEE. This field is used to divide IP datagram into 64 priorities. When DSCP Priority is enabled, IP datagram are mapped to different priority levels based on DSCP priority.

Syntax

qos dscp-map { dscp-value-list} { dot1p-priority}
no qos dscp-map

Parameter

dscp-value-list — The DSCP value list in the format of "1-3,5,7". The valid values are from 0 to 63.

dot1p-priority ——The 802.1p priority to which the DSCP priority will be mapped. It ranges from 0 to 7, which represent 802.1p priority 0-7 respectively. By default, the priority is 0.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Map DSCP Priority 5 to 802.1p priority 2 for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#qos dscp-map 5 2

33.6 qos dscp-remap

Description

The **qos dscp-remap** command is used to configure the DSCP to DSCP mappings for the ports. To return to the default configuration, please use **no qos dscp-remap** command. When DSCP remap is configured, the packets with the specific DSCP priority will be changed to the desired new DSCP priority.

Syntax

qos queue dscp-map { dscp-value-list} { dscp-remap-value}
no qos queue dscp-map

Parameter

Dscp-value-list — The original DSCP value list in the format of "1-3,5,7". The valid values are from 0 to 63.

Dscp-remap-value— The new DSCP value, which ranges from 0 to 63.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Map DSCP values 10-12 to DSCP value 2 for port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# qos dscp-remap 10-12 2

33.7 qos queue bandwidth

Description

The **qos queue bandwidth** command is used to configure the minimum guaranteed bandwidth allocated to the specified queue. A value of 0 means there is no guaranteed minimum bandwidth in effect (best-effort service). The default value is 0. The sum of all bandwidth values for the queues must not exceed 100%. To return to the default configuration, please use **no qos bandwidth** command.

Syntax

```
qos queue { tc-queue} bandwidth { rate} no qos queue { tc-queue} bandwidth
```

Parameter

tc-queue — The egress queue ID. It ranges from 0 to 7, which represents TC queue from TC0 to TC7 respectively.

rate — The minimum bandwidth percentage for queue, ranging from 1 to 100 in increments of 1. By default, it is 0.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the minimum bandwidth of TC5 as 10% for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# qos queue 5 bandwidth 10

33.8 qos queue mode

Description

The **qos queue mode** command is used to configure the Scheduler Mode. When the network is congested, the program that many packets complete for resources must be solved, usually in the way of queue scheduling. The switch will control the forwarding sequence of the packets according to the priority

queues and scheduling algorithms you set. On this switch, the priority levels are labeled as TC0, TC1, TC2 ... TC7.

Syntax

qos queue { tc-queue} mode { sp | wrr } [weight weight]

Parameter

tc-queue — The egress queue ID. It ranges from 0 to 7, which represents TC queue from TC0 to TC7 respectively.

sp —— Strict-Priority Mode. In this mode, the queue with higher priority will occupy the whole bandwidth. Packets in the queue with lower priority are sent only when the queue with higher priority is empty.

wrr — Weight Round Robin Mode. In this mode, packets in all the queues are sent in order based on the weight value for each queue. If you select this mode, you need to specify the queue weight at the same time.

weight — Configure the weight value of the specified TC queue. When the scheduler mode is specified as WRR, the weight value ranges from 1 to 127. The 8 queues will take up the bandwidth according to their ratio.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the Scheduler Mode of TC1 as WRR and set the queue weight as 10 for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# qos queue 1 mode wrr weight 10

33.9 show qos cos-map

Description

The **show qos cos-msp** command is used to display the 802.1p priority to TC queue mappings.

Syntax

show gos cos-map

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the 802.1p to queue mappings:

T2600G-28TS# show gos cos-map

33.10 show gos dot1p-remap interface

Description

The **show qos dot1p-remap interface** command is used to display the 802.1p priority to 802.1p priority mappings.

Syntax

show qos dot1p-remap interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.
port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IEEE 802.1P remap configuration of all the ports:

T2600G-28TS# show qos dot1p-remap interface

33.11 show qos dscp-map interface

Description

The **show qos dscp-map interface** command is used to display the DSCP priority configuration of the ports.

Syntax

show qos dscp-map interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DSCP priority configuration of all the ports:

T2600G-28TS# show qos dscp-map interface

33.12 show qos dscp-remap interface

Description

The **show qos dscp-remap interface** command is used to display the DSCP priority to DSCP priority mappings of the ports.

Syntax

show qos dscp-remap interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DSCP to DSCP mappings for all the ports:

T2600G-28TS# show qos dscp-remap interface

33.13 show gos port-priority interface

Description

The **show qos port-priority interface** command is used to display the port to 802.1p priority mappings for the ports.

Syntax

show qos port-priority interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the port to 802.1p priority mappings for all the ports:

T2600G-28TS# show gos port-priority interface

33.14 show gos trust interface

Description

The **show qos trust interface** command is used to display the trust mode of the ports.

Syntax

show qos trust interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the trust mode of all the ports:

T2600G-28TS# show qos trust interface

33.15 show gos queue interface

Description

The **show qos queue interface** command is used to display the scheduler settings of the ports.

Syntax

show qos queue interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port — The port number.port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the scheduler settings of all the ports:

T2600G-28TS# show gos queue interface

Chapter 34 Bandwidth Control Commands

Bandwidth Control functions to control the traffic rate and traffic threshold on each port to ensure network performance. Rate limit functions to limit the ingress/egress traffic rate on each port. Storm Control function allows the switch to monitor broadcast packets, multicast packets and Unknown unicast frames in the network.

34.1 storm-control rate-mode

Description

The **storm-control rate-mode** command is used to configure the storm control mode of the interface. To return to the default configuration, please use **no storm-control rate-mode** command.

Syntax

storm-control rate-mode { kbps | ratio | pps }
no storm-control rate-mode

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

This command should be used along with the **storm-control** command to enable the storm control function and specify the detailed parameters.

Example

Set the storm control mode as pps on port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# storm-control rate-mode pps

34.2 storm-control

Description

The **storm-control** command is used to enable the broadcast, multicast, or unknown unicast strom control function and to set threshold levels on an

interface. To return to the default configuration, please use **no storm-control** command.

Syntax

storm-control { broadcast | multicast | unicast } { rate }
no storm-control { broadcast | multicast | unicast }

Parameter

broadcast | multicast | unicast —— Select the mode of the storm control on the interface.

rate — Specify the bandwidth for receiving packets on the port. The specified type of packet traffic exceeding the bandwidth will be processed according to the configuration of **storm-control exceed** command. For kbps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1000000 kbps. For ratio, the rate ranges from 1 to 100 percent. For pps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1488000 packets per second.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

Before you configure the storm-control type as kbps or ratio, pelease ensure that the port is not in pps mode.

Example

Configure the broadcast storm control rate as 1024 kbps on port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# storm-control rate-mode kbps

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# storm-control broadcast 1024

34.3 storm-control exceed

Description

The **storm-control exceed** command is used to configure the action that the switch will perform when the storm exceeds the defined limit on an interface.

Syntax

storm-control exceed { drop | shutdown } [revocer-time time]

Parameter

drop — Set the Action as Drop. The port will drop the subsequent packets when the traffic exceeds the limit.

shutdown —— Set the Action as Shutdown. The port will be shutdown when the traffic exceeds the limit.

time ——Specify the recover time for the port. It takes effect only when the action is set as shutdown. The valid values are from 0 to 3600 and the default value is 0. When the port is shutdown, it can recover to its normal state after the recover time passed. If the recover time is specified as 0, which means the port will not recover to its normal state automatically and you can recover the port manually using **storm-control recover** command.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the action as drop on port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# storm-control exceed drop

34.4 storm-control recover

Description

The **storm-control recover** command is used to recover the port manually after the port is shutdown because of the storm. When the recover time is specified as 0, the port will not recover to its normal state automatically. In this condition, you need to use this command to recover the port manually.

Syntax

storm-control recover

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Recover port 1/0/5 manually:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# storm-control recover

34.5 bandwidth

Description

The **bandwidth** command is used to configure the bandwidth limit for an Ethernet port. To disable the bandwidth limit, please use **no bandwidth** command.

Syntax

bandwidth {[ingress ingress-rate] [egress egress-rate]}
no bandwidth { all | ingress | egress }

Parameter

ingress-rate — Specify the bandwidth for receiving packets. Range: 1-1000000Kbps for the gigaport.

egress-rate — Specify the bandwidth for sending packets. Range: 1-1000000Kbps for the gigaport.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the ingress-rate as 5120Kbps and egress-rate as 1024Kbps for port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# bandwidth ingress 5120 egress 1024

34.6 show storm-control

Description

The **show storm-control** command is used to display the storm-control information of Ethernet ports.

Syntax

show storm-control interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port-list ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id-list]

Parameter

```
port-list ——The list of Ethernet ports.
port-channel-id-list —— The list of port channels.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the storm-control information of port 4, 5, 6, and 7:

```
T2600G-28TS(config)# show storm-control interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/4-7
```

34.7 show bandwidth

Description

The **show bandwidth** command is used to display the bandwidth-limit information of Ethernet ports.

Syntax

show bandwidth interface [**fastEthernet** *port* | **gigabitEthernet** *port-list* **ten-gigabitEthernet** *port*| **port-channel** *port-channel-id-list*]

Parameter

```
port-list — The list of Ethernet ports.
port-channel-id-list — The list of port channels.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the bandwidth-limit information of port 1/0/4:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show bandwidth interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/4

Chapter 35 Voice VLAN Commands

Voice VLANs are configured specially for voice data stream. By configuring Voice VLANs and adding the ports with voice devices attached to voice VLANs, you can perform QoS-related configuration for voice data, ensuring the transmission priority of voice data stream and voice quality.

35.1 voice vlan

Description

The **voice vlan** command is used to enable Voice VLAN function. To disable Voice VLAN function, please use **no voice vlan** command.

Syntax

voice vlan vlan-id

no voice vlan

Parameter

vlan-id—— Specify IEEE 802.1Q VLAN ID, ranging from 2 to 4094.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Voice VLAN function for VLAN 10:

T2600G-28TS(config)# voice vlan 10

35.2 voice vlan (interface)

Description

The **voice vlan** command is used to enable Voice VLAN function on the desired ports. To disable Voice VLAN function on ports, please use **no voice vlan** command.

Syntax

voice vlan

no voice vlan

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Voice VLAN function for port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#voice vlan

35.3 voice vlan priority

Description

The **voice vlan priority** command is used to configure the priority for the Voice VLAN. To restore to the default priority, please use **no voice vlan priority** command.

Syntax

voice vlan priority *pri*no voice vlan priority

Parameter

pri—— Priority, ranging from 0 to 7, and the default value is 7.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the priority of the Voice VLAN as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# voice vlan priority 5

35.4 voice vlan oui

Description

The **voice vlan oui** command is used to create Voice VLAN OUI. To delete the specified Voice VLAN OUI, please use **no voice vlan oui** command.

Syntax

voice vlan oui *oui-prefix* oui-desc *string* no voice vlan mac-address *oui-prefix*

Parameter

oui-prefix — The OUI address of the voice device, in the format of XX:XX:XX.

string — Give a description to the OUI for identification which contains 16 characters at most.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a Voice VLAN OUI described as TP-Phone with the OUI address 00:11:11:11:11 and the mask address FF:FF:FF:00:00:00:

T2600G-28TS(config)#voice vlan oui 00:11:11 oui-desc TP-Phone

35.5 show voice vlan

Description

The **show voice vlan** command is used to display the global configuration information of Voice VLAN.

Syntax

show voice vlan

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the configuration information of Voice VLAN globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show voice vlan

35.6 show voice vlan oui-table

Description

The **show voice vlan oui** command is used to display the configuration information of Voice VLAN OUI.

Syntax

show voice vlan oui

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the configuration information of Voice VLAN OUI:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show voice vlan oui-table

35.7 show voice vlan interface

Description

The **show voice vlan interface** command is used to display the Voice VLAN configuration information of all ports.

Syntax

show voice vlan interface

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the Voice VLAN configuration information of all ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show voice vlan interface

Chapter 36 Auto VolP Commands

The Auto VoIP feature is used to prioritize the transmission of voice traffic. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) enables telephone calls over a data network, and the Auto VoIP feature helps provide a classification mechanism for voice packets. When Auto VoIP is configured on a port that receives both voice and data traffic, this feature can help ensure that the sound quality of an IP phone does not deteriorate when data traffic on the port is heavy.

36.1 auto-voip

Description

The **auto-voip** command is used to enable the Auto VoIP function globally.

To disable the Auto VoIP function, use **no auto-voip** command.

Syntax

auto-voip

no auto-voip

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Example

Enable the Auto VoIP function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# auto-voip

36.2 auto-voip (interface)

Description

The **auto-voip** command is used to specify the interface mode as VLAN ID for the ports. In this mode, the voice devices will send voice packets with desired VLAN tag.

Syntax

auto-voip vlan-id

Parameter

vlan-id ——Specify the Auto VoIP VLAN ID. The valid values are from 2 to 4094.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Set Auto VoIP VLAN 3 for port 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# auto-voip 3

36.3 auto-voip dot1p

Description

The **auto-voip dot1p** command is used to specify the interface mode as dat1p for the ports. In this mode, the voice devices will send voice packets with desired 802.1p priority.

Syntax

auto-voip dot1p dot1p

Parameter

dot1p—Set the 802.1p priority of Auto VoIP on specified ports. It ranges from 0 to 7.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Set the 802.1p priority as 5 for the port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# auto-voip dot1p 5

36.4 auto-voip untagged

Description

The **auto-voip untagged** command is used to specify the interface mode as untagged for the ports. In this mode, the voice devices will send untagged voice packets.

Syntax

auto-voip untagged

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Set the interface mode as untagged for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# auto-voip untagged

36.5 auto-voip none

Description

The **auto-voip none** command is used to specify the interface mode as none for the ports. In this mode, the switch allows the voice devices to use its own configuration to send voice traffic.

Syntax

auto-voip none

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Instruct voice devices that are connected to port 3 to send the packets according to its own configuration:

T2600G-52TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-52TS(config-if)# auto-voip none

36.6 no auto-voip (interface)

Description

The **no auto-voip** command is used to specify the interface mode as disabled for the ports, which means the Auto VoIP function is disabled on the corresponding port.

Syntax

no auto-voip

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Disable the Auto VoIP function on port 1/0/3:

T2600G-52TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-52TS(config-if)# no auto-voip

36.7 auto-voip dscp

Description

The **auto-voip dscp** command is used to set the DSCP value of Auto VoIP on specified ports.

Syntax

auto-voip dscp value

Parameter

value—Set the DSCP value of Auto VoIP on specified ports. It ranges from 0 to 63. By default, it is 0.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Set DSCP value of Auto VoIP on port 3 as 33:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# auto-voip dscp 33

36.8 auto-voip data priority

Description

The **auto-voip data priority** command is used to enable or disable the CoS Override Mode on specified ports.

Syntax

auto-voip data priority { trust | untrust }

Parameter

trust——In this mode, the switch will then put the voice packets in the corresponding TC queue according to the 802.1p priority of the packets.

untrust——In this mode, the switch will ignore the 802.1p priority in the voice packets and put the packets in TC-5 directly.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Set the CoS Override Mode as trust for port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# auto-voip data priority trust

36.9 show auto-voip

Description

The **show auto-voip** command is used to display the Auto VoIP configuration information.

Syntax

show auto-voip [interface]

Parameter

interface — Displays the Auto VoIP configuration information of ports. When no parameter is entered, displays the global Auto VoIP configuration information.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and any Configuration Mode

Example

Displays the global Auto VoIP configuration information:

T2600G-28TS (config)# show auto-voip

Chapter 37 Access Control Commands

37.1 user access-control ip-based enable

Description

The **user access-control ip-based enable** command is used to configure the access control mode IP-based. To disable the access control feature, please use **no user access-control** command.

Syntax

user access-control ip-based enable no user access-control

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the access control mode as IP-based:

T2600G-28TS(config)# user access-control ip-based enable

37.2 user access-control ip-based

Description

The **user access-control ip-based** command is used to limit the IP-range of the users for login. Only the users within the IP-range you set here are allowed to login. You can add up to 30 IP-based entries. To cancel the user access limit, please use **no user access-control ip-based** command.

Syntax

user access-control ip-based { ip-addr ip-mask } [snmp] [telnet] [ssh]
[http][https][ping][all]

no user access-control ip-based index id

Parameter

ip-addr — The source IP address. Only the users within the IP-range you set here are allowed for login. 5 IP-based entries can be configured at most.

ip-mask — The subnet mask of the IP address.

[snmp] [telnet] [ssh] [http] [https] [ping] [all] —— Specify the access interface. These interfaces are enabled by default.

id—— Delete the specified IP-based entry.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the access-control of the user whose IP address is 192.168.0.148:

T2600G-28TS(config)# user access-control ip-based 192.168.0.148 255.255.255

37.3 user access-control mac-based enable

Description

The user access-control mac-based enable command is used to configure the access control mode MAC-based. To disable the access control feature, please use no user access-control command.

Syntax

user access-control ip-based enable no user access-control

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the access control mode as MAC-based:

T2600G-28TS(config)# user access-control mac-based enable

37.4 user access-control mac-based

Description

The user access-control mac-based command is used to limit the MAC address of the users for login. Only the user with this MAC address you set here is allowed to login. You can add up to 30 mac-based control entries. To delete the mac-based access control entry, please use **no user access-control mac-based** command.

Syntax

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{user access-control mac-based} & \{ \textit{mac-addr} \} & [\textit{snmp}] & [\textit{telnet}] & [\textit{ssh}] & [\textit{http}] \\ & [\textit{https}] & [\textit{ping}] & [\textit{all}] \\ \end{tabular}$

no user access-control mac-based id

Parameter

mac-addr — The source MAC address. Only the user with this MAC address is allowed to login.

[snmp] [telnet] [ssh] [http] [https] [ping] [all] —— Specify the access interface. These interfaces are enabled by default.

id—— Specify the ID of the mac-based entry to be deleted.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure that only the user whose MAC address is 00:00:13:0A:00:01 is allowed to login:

T2600G-28TS(config)# user access-control mac-based 00:00:13:0A:00:01

37.5 user access-control port-based enable

Description

The **user access-control port-based enable** command is used to configure the access control mode Port-based. To disable the access control feature, please use **no user access-control** command.

Syntax

user access-control port-based enable no user access-control

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the access control mode as Port-based:

T2600G-28TS(config)# user access-control port-based enable

37.6 user access-control port-based

Description

The user access-control port-based command is used to limit the ports for login. Only the users connected to these ports you set here are allowed to login. You can add up to 30 port-based control entries. To delete the port-based access control entry, please use no user access-control port-based command.

Syntax

user access-control port-based interface { gigabitEthernet port-list} [snmp]
[telnet][ssh][http][https][ping][all]
no user access-control port-based id

Parameter

port-list — The list group of Ethernet ports, in the format of 1/0/1-4. You can appoint 5 ports at most.

[snmp] [telnet] [ssh] [http] [https] [ping] [all] —— Specify the access interface. These interfaces are enabled by default.

id——Specify the ID of the port-based entry to be deleted.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure that only the users connected to ports 2-6 are allowed to login:

T2600G-28TS(config)# user access-control port-based interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-6

Chapter 38 HTTP and HTTPS Commands

With the help of HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol) or HTTPS (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer), you can manage the switch through a standard browser.

HTTP is the protocol to exchange or transfer hypertext.

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer), a security protocol, is to provide a secure connection for the application layer protocol (e.g. HTTP) based on TCP. Adopting asymmetrical encryption technology, SSL uses key pair to encrypt/decrypt information. A key pair refers to a public key (contained in the certificate) and its corresponding private key. By default the switch has a certificate (self-signed certificate) and a corresponding private key. The Certificate/Key Download function enables the user to replace the default key pair.

38.1 ip http server

Description

The **ip http server** command is used to enable the HTTP server within the switch. To disable the HTTP function, please use **no ip http server** command. This function is enabled by default. The HTTP and HTTPS server function cannot be disabled at the same time.

Syntax

ip http server

no ip http server

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable the HTTP function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no ip http server

38.2 ip http max-users

Description

The **ip http max-users** command is used to configure the maximum number of users that are allowed to connect to the HTTP server. To cancel this limitation, please use **no ip http max-users** command.

Syntax

ip http max-users admin-num guest-num no ip http max-users

Parameter

admin-num — The maximum number of the users logging on to the HTTP server as Admin, ranging from 1 to 16. The total number of Admin and Guest should be less than 16.

guest-num — The maximum number of the users logging on to the HTTP server as Guest, ranging from 0 to 15. The total number of Admin and Guest should be less than 16.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum number of the Admin and Guest users logging on to the HTTP server as 5 and 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http max-users 5 3

38.3 ip http session timeout

Description

The **ip http session timeout** command is used to configure the connection timeout of the HTTP server. To restore to the default timeout time, please use **no ip http session timeout** command.

Syntax

ip http session timeout time

no ip http session timeout

Parameter

time — The timeout time, ranging from 5 to 30 in minutes. By default, the value is 10.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the timeout time of the HTTP connection as 15 minutes:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http session timeout 15

38.4 ip http secure-server

Description

The **ip http secure-server** command is used to enable the HTTPS server within the switch. To disable the HTTPS function, please use **no ip http secure-server** command. This function is enabled by default. The HTTP and HTTPS server function cannot be disabled at the same time.

Syntax

ip http secure-server no ip http secure-server

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable the HTTP function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no ip http secure-server

38.5 ip http secure-protocol

Description

The **ip http secure-protocol** command is used to configure the SSL protocol version. To restore to the default SSL version, please use **no ip http secure-protocol** command. By default, the switch supports SSLv3 and TLSv1.

Syntax

```
ip http secure-protocol {[ssl3][tls1]}
no ip http session
```

Parameter

```
ssl3 — The SSL 3.0 protocol.
tls1 — The TLS 1.0 protocol
```

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the protocol of SSL connection as SSL 3.0:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-protocol ssl3

38.6 ip http secure-ciphersuite

Description

The **ip http secure-ciphersuite** command is used to configure the cipherSuites over the SSL connection supported by the switch. To restore to the default ciphersuite types, please use **no ip http secure-ciphersuite** command.

Syntax

```
ip http secure-ciphersuite { [ 3des-ede-cbc-sha ] [ rc4-128-md5 ]
[rc4-128-sha][des-cbc-sha]}
no ip http secure-ciphersuite
```

Parameter

[3des-ede-cbc-sha] [rc4-128-md5] [rc4-128-sha] [des-cbc-sha] —— Specify the encryption algorithm and the digest algorithm to use on an SSL connection. By default, the switch supports all these ciphersuites.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the ciphersuite to be used for encryption over the SSL connection as 3des-ede-cbc-sha:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-ciphersuite 3des-ede-cbc-sha

38.7 ip http secure-max-users

Description

The **ip http secure-max-users** command is used to configure the maximum number of users that are allowed to connect to the HTTPs server. To cancel this limitation, please use **no ip http secure-max-users** command.

Syntax

ip http secure-max-users admin-num guest-num no ip secure-max-users

Parameter

admin-num — The maximum number of the users logging on to the HTTPs server as Admin, ranging from 1 to 16. The total number of Admin and Guest should be less than 16.

guest-num — The maximum number of the users logging on to the HTTPs server as Guest, ranging from 0 to 15. The total number of Admin and Guest should be less than 16.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum number of the Admin and Guest users logging on to the HTTPs server as 5 and 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-max-users 5 3

38.8 ip http secure-session timeout

Description

The **ip http secure-session timeout** command is used to configure the connection timeout of the HTTPS server. To restore to the default timeout time, please use **no ip http secure-session timeout** command.

Syntax

ip http secure-session timeout *time* no ip http secure-session timeout

Parameter

time — The timeout time, ranging from 5 to 30 in minutes. By default, the value is 10.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the timeout time of the HTTPs connection as 15 minutes:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-session timeout 15

38.9 ip http secure-server download certificate

Description

The **ip http secure-server download certificate** command is used to download a certificate to the switch from TFTP server.

Syntax

ip http secure-server download certificate ssl-cert ip-address ip-addr

Parameter

ssl-cert — The name of the SSL certificate which is selected to download to the switch. The length of the name ranges from 1 to 25 characters. The Certificate must be BASE64 encoded.

ip-addr— The IP address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Download an SSL Certificate named ssl-cert from TFTP server with the IP address of 192.168.0.146:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-server download certificate ssl-cert ip-address 192.168.0.146

Download an SSL Certificate named ssl-cert from TFTP server with the IP address of fe80::1234

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-server download certificate ssl-cert ip-address fe80::1234

38.10 ip http secure-server download key

Description

The **ip http secure-server download key** command is used to download an SSL key to the switch from TFTP server.

Syntax

ip http secure-server download key ssl-key ip-address ip-addr

Parameter

ssl-key — The name of the SSL key which is selected to download to the switch. The length of the name ranges from 1 to 25 characters. The Key must be BASE64 encoded.

ip-addr— The IP address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Download an SSL key named ssl-key from TFTP server with the IP address of 192.168.0.146:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-server download key ssl-key ip-address 192.168.0.146

Download an SSL key named ssl-key from TFTP server with the IP address of fe80::1234

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http secure-server download key ssl-key ip-address fe80::1234

38.11 show ip http configuration

Description

The **show ip http configuration** command is used to display the configuration information of the HTTP server, including status, session timeout, access-control, max-user number and the idle-timeout, etc.

Syntax

show ip http configuration

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration information of the HTTP server:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip http configuration

38.12 show ip http secure-server

Description

The **show ip http secure-server** command is used to display the global configuration of SSL.

Syntax

show ip http secure-server

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of SSL:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip http secure-server

Chapter 39 SSH Commands

SSH (Security Shell) can provide the unsecured remote management with security and powerful authentication to ensure the security of the management information.

39.1 ip ssh server

Description

The **ip ssh server** command is used to enable SSH function. To disable the SSH function, please use **no ip ssh server** command.

Syntax

ip ssh server

no ip ssh server

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the SSH function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh server

39.2 ip ssh port

Description

The **ip ssh port** command is used to configure the port for SSH service. To set the value to the default, please use **no ip ssh port** command.

Syntax

ip ssh port port

no ip ssh port

Parameter

port — Set the port number. It ranges from 1 to 65535. The default value is 22.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the SSH port number as 22:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh port 22

39.3 ip ssh version

Description

The **ip ssh version** command is used to enable the SSH protocol version. To disable the protocol version, please use **no ip ssh version** command.

Syntax

```
ip ssh version \{v1 | v2\}
no ip ssh version \{v1 | v2\}
```

Parameter

 $v1 \mid v2$ — The SSH protocol version to be enabled. They represent SSH v1 and SSH v2 respectively.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable SSH v2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh version v2

39.4 ip ssh algorithm

Description

The **ip ssh algorithm** command is used to configure the algorithm in SSH function. To disable the specified algorithm, please use **no ip ssh algorithm** command.

Syntax

ip ssh algorithm { AES128-CBC | AES192-CBC | AES256-CBC | Blowfish-CBC | Cast128-CBC | 3DES-CBC | HMAC-SHA1 | HMAC-MD5 }

no ip ssh algorithm

Parameter

AES128-CBC | AES192-CBC | AES256-CBC | Blowfish-CBC | Cast128-CBC | 3DES-CBC | HMAC-SHA1 | HMAC-MD5 —— Specify the SSH algorithm.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the SSH algorithm as AES128-CBC:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh algorithm AES128-CBC

39.5 ip ssh timeout

Description

The **ip ssh timeout** command is used to specify the idle-timeout time of SSH. To restore to the factory defaults, please use **ip ssh timeout** command.

Syntax

ip ssh timeout *value* no ip ssh timeout

Parameter

value — The Idle-timeout time. During this period, the system will automatically release the connection if there is no operation from the client. It ranges from 1 to 120 in seconds. By default, this value is 120 seconds.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the idle-timeout time of SSH as 30 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh timeout 30

39.6 ip ssh max-client

Description

The **ip ssh max-client** command is used to specify the maximum number of the connections to the SSH server. To return to the default configuration, please use **no ip ssh max-client** command.

Syntax

ip ssh max-client num

no ip ssh max-client

Parameter

num — The maximum number of the connections to the SSH server. It ranges from 1 to 5. By default, this value is 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the maximum number of the connections to the SSH server as 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh max-client 3

39.7 ip ssh download

Description

The **ip ssh download** command is used to download the SSH key file from TFTP server.

Syntax

ip ssh download {v1 | v2} key-file ip-address ip-addr

Parameter

v1 | v2 — Select the type of SSH key to download, v1 represents SSH-1, v2 represents SSH-2.

key-file — The name of the key-file which is selected to download. The length of the name ranges from 1 to 25 characters. The key length of the downloaded file must be in the range of 512 to 3072 bits.

ip-addr— The IP address of the TFTP server. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.1 or fe80::1234.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Download an SSH-1 type key file named ssh-key from TFTP server with the IP address 192.168.0.148:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh download v1 ssh-key ip-address 192.168.0.148

Download an SSH-1 type key file named ssh-key from TFTP server with the IP address fe80::1234:

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip ssh download v1 ssh-key ip-address fe80::1234

39.8 remove public-key

Description

The **remove public-key** command is used to remove the SSH public key from the switch.

Syntax

remove public-key { v1 | v2 }

Parameter

v1 | v2 — Select the type of SSH public key, v1 represents SSH-1, v2 represents SSH-2.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Remove the SSH-1 type public key from the switch:

T2600G-28TS# remove public-key v1

39.9 show ip ssh

Description

The **show ip ssh** command is used to display the global configuration of SSH.

Syntax

show ip ssh

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of SSH:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ip ssh

Chapter 40 Telnet Commands

40.1 telnet enable

Description

The **telnet enable** command is used to enable the Telnet function. To disable the Telnet function, please use the **telnet disable** command. This function is enabled by default.

Syntax

telnet enable

telnet disable

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable the Telnet function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# telnet disable

40.2 telnet port

Description

The **telnet port** command is used to configure the telent port number. To restore the setting, please use the **no telnet port** command.

Syntax

telnet port port

no telnet port

Parameter

port—The number of telnet port.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the telnet port number as 566:

T2600G-28TS(config)# telnet port 566

40.3 show telnet-status

Description

The **show telnet-status** command is used to display the configuration information of the Telnet function.

Syntax

show telnet-status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display whether the Telnet function is enabled:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show telnet-status

Chapter 41 Serial Port Commands

41.1 serial_port baud-rate

Description

The **serial_port baud-rate** command is used to configure the communication baud rate on the console port. To return to the default baud rate, please use **no serial port** command.

Syntax

serial_port baud-rate { 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200 } no serial_port

Parameter

9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200 ——Specify the communication baud rate on the console port. The default baul rate is 38400 bps.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the communication baud rate on the console port to the default value:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no serial_port

Chapter 42 AAA Commands

AAA stands for authentication, authorization and accounting. This feature is used to authenticate users trying to log in to the switch or trying to access the administrative level privilege.

Applicable Access Application

The authentication can be applied on the following access applications: Telnet, SSH and HTTP.

Authentication Method List

A method list describes the authentication methods and their sequence to authenticate a user. The switch supports Login List for users to gain access to the switch, and Enable List for normal users to gain administrative privileges.

RADIUS/TACACS+ Server

User can configure the RADIUS/TACACS+ servers for the connection between the switch and the server.

Server Group

User can define the authentication server group with up to several servers running the same secure protocols, either RADIUS or TACACS+. Users can set these servers in a preferable order, which is called the server group list. When a user tries to access the switch, the switch will ask the first server in the server group list for authentication. If no response is received, the second server will be queried, and so on.

42.1 tacacas-server host

Description

The **tacacs-server host** command is used to configure a new TACACS+ server. To delete the specified TACACS+ server, please use **no tacacs-server host** command.

Syntax

tacacs-server host *ip-address* [**port** *port-id*] [**timeout** *time*] [**key** { [0] *string* | 7 *encryped-string* }]

no tacacs-server host ip-address

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

port-id — Specify the server's port number for AAA. By default it is 49.

time — Specify the time in seconds the switch waits for the server's response before it times out. The time ranges from 1 to 9 seconds. The default is 5 seconds.

[0] *string* | 7 *encrypted-string* — 0 and 7 are the encryption type. 0 indicates that an unencrypted key will follow. 7 indicates that a symmetric encrypted key with a fixed length will follow. By default, the encryption type is 0. "*string*" is the shared key for the switch and the authentication servers to exchange messages which contains 32 characters at most. The question marks and spaces are not allowed. "*encrypted-string*" is a symmetric encrypted key with a fixed length, which you can copy from another switch's configuration file. The key or encrypted-key you configured here will be displayed in the encrypted form. Always configure the key as the last item of this command.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

The TACACS+ servers you configured are added in the server group "tacacs" by default.

Example

Configure a TACACS+ server with the IP address as 1.1.1.1, TCP port as 1500, timeout as 6 seconds, and the unencrypted key string as 12345.

T2600G-28TS(config)# tacacs-server host 1.1.1.1 port 1500 timeout 6 key 12345

42.2 show tacacs-server

Description

This **show tacacs-server** command is used to display the summary information of the TACACS+ servers.

Syntax

show tacacs-server

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the information of all the TACACS+ servers:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show tacacs-server

42.3 radius-server host

Description

The **radius-server host** command is used to configure a new RADIUS server. To delete the specified RADIUS server, please use **no radius-server host** command.

Syntax

radius-server host *ip-address* [auth-port *port-id*] [acct-port *port-id*] [timeout *time*] [retransmit *number*] [nas-id *nas-id*] [key { [0] *string* | 7 encrypted-string}]

no radius-server host ip-address

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the IP address of the RADIUS server.

auth-port *port-id* — Specify the UDP destination port for authentication requests. By default it is 1812.

acct-port *port-id* — Specify the UDP destination port for accouting requests. By deault it is 1813.

time — Specify the time in seconds the switch waits for the server's response before it times out. The time ranges from 1 to 9 seconds. The default is 5 seconds.

number — Specify the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding in time. By default it is 2 times.

nas-id ——Specify the name of the NAS (Network Access Server) to be contained in RADIUS packets for identification. It ranges from 1 to 31 characters. The default value is the MAC address of the switch. Generally, the NAS indicates the switch itself.

[0] *string* | 7 *encrypted-string* — 0 and 7 are the encryption type. 0 indicates that an unencrypted key will follow. 7 indicates that a symmetric encrypted key with a fixed length will follow. By default, the encryption type is 0. "*string*" is the shared key for the switch and the authentication servers to exchange messages which contains 32 characters at most. The question marks and spaces are not allowed. "*encrypted-string*" is a symmetric encrypted key with a fixed length, which you can copy from another switch's configuration file. The key or encrypted-key you configured here will be displayed in the encrypted form. Always configure the key as the last item of this command.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

The RADIUS servers you configured are added in the server group "radius" by default.

Example

Configure a RADIUS server with the IP address as 1.1.1.1, authentication port as 1200, timeout as 6 seconds, retransmit times as 3, and the unencrypted key string as 12345.

T2600G-28TS(config)# radius-server host 1.1.1.1 auth-port 1200 timeout 6 retransmit 3 key 12345

42.4 show radius-server

Description

This **show radius-server** command is used to display the summary information of the RADIUS servers.

Syntax

show radius-server

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the information of all the RADIUS servers:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show radius-server

42.5 aaa group

Description

This **aaa group** command is used to create AAA server groups to group existing TACACS+/RADIUS servers for authentication. This command puts the switch in the server group subconfiguration mode.

To delete the corresponding AAA group, please use the **no aaa group** command.

Syntax

```
aaa group { radius | tacacs } group-name
no aaa group { radius | tacacs } group-name
```

Parameter

```
radius | tacacs —— Specify the server group type as RADIUS or TACACS+.

group-name —— Specify the server group name.
```

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a RADIUS server group with the name radius1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# aaa group radius radius1

42.6 server

Description

This **server** command is used to add the existing server in the defined server group. To remove the specified server from the server group, please use the **no server** command.

Syntax

server ip-address
no server ip-address

Parameter

ip-address — Specify the server's IP address.

Command Mode

Server Group Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create the RADIUS server 1.1.1.1 to RADIUS server group "radius1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# aaa group radius radius1

T2600G-28TS(aaa-group)# server 1.1.1.1

42.7 show aaa group

Description

This **show aaa group** command is used to display the summary information of the AAA groups. All the servers in this group will be listed if you specify the group name.

Syntax

show aaa group [group-name]

Parameter

group-name — Specify the server group name.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the information of all the server groups:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show aaa group

42.8 aaa authentication login

Description

This **aaa authentication login** command is used to configure a login authentication method list. A method list describes the authentication methods and their sequence to authenticate a user. To delete the specified authentication method list, please use the **no aaa authentication login** command.

Syntax

aaa authentication login { method-list } { method1 } [method2] [method3]
[method4]

no authentication login method-list

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the method list name.

method1, method2, method3, method4 — Specify the authentication methods in order. The next authentication method is tried only if the previous method does not respond, not if it fails.

The preset methods include radius, tacacs, local and none. "radius" means the RADIUS server group "radius"; "tacacs" means the RACACS+ server group "tacacs"; "local" means local username database are used; "none" means no authentication is used for login.

Users can also define new method with the <u>aaa group</u> command.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

By default the login authentication method list is "default" with "local" as method1.

Example

Configure a login authentication method list "list1" with the priority1 method as radius and priority2 method as local:

T2600G-28TS(config)# aaa authenticaiton login list1 radius local

42.9 aaa authentication enable

Description

This **aaa authentication enable** command is used to configure a privilege authentication method list. A method list describes the authentication methods and their sequence to elevate a user's privilege. To delete the specified authentication method list, please use the **no aaa authentication enable** command.

Syntax

aaa authentication enable { method-list} { method1} [method2] [method3]
[method4]

no authentication enable method-list

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the method list name.

method1, method2, method3, method4 — Specify the authentication methods in order. The next authentication method is tried only if the previous method does not respond, not if it fails.

The preset methods include radius, tacacs, local and none. "radius" means the RADIUS server group "radius"; "tacacs" means the RACACS+ server group "tacacs"; "local" means local username database are used; "none" means no authentication is used for privilege elevation.

Users can also define new method with the <u>aaa group</u> command.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

By default the enable authentication method is "default" with "none" as method1.

Example

Configure a privilege authentication method list "list2" with the priority1 method as radius and priority2 method as local:

T2600G-28TS(config)# aaa authenticaiton enable list2 radius local

42.10 aaa authentication dot1x default

Description

This **aaa authentication dot1x default** command is used to configure an 802.1x authentication method list. A method list describes the authentication methods for users' login in 802.1x. To delete the default authentication method list, please use the **no aaa authentication dot1x default** command.

Syntax

aaa authentication dot1x default { method} no aaa authentication dot1x default

Parameter

method — Specify the method name. Only RADIUS server group is supported, and the default method is server group "radius".

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the default 802.1x authentication method as "radius1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default radius1

42.11 aaa accounting dot1x default

Description

This **aaa accounting dot1x default** command is used to configure an 802.1x accounting method list. To delete the default accounting method list, please use the **no aaa accounting dot1x default** command.

Syntax

aaa accounting dot1x default { method} no aaa accounting dot1x default

Parameter

method — Specify the method name. Only RADIUS server group is supported, and the default method is server group "radius".

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the default 802.1x accounting method as "radius1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# aaa accounting dot1x default radius1

42.12 show aaa authentication

Description

This **show aaa authentication** command is used to display the summary information of the authentication login, enable and dot1x method list.

Syntax

show aaa authentication [login | enable | dot1x]

Parameter

login | enable | dot1x —— Specify the method list type.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the information of all the authentication method lists:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show aaa authentication

42.13 show aaa accounting

Description

This **show aaa accounting** command is used to display the summary information of the accounting method list.

Syntax

show aaa accounting [dot1x]

Parameter

dot1x —— Specify the method list type.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the information of the default 802.1x accounting method list:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show aaa accounting

42.14 line telnet

Description

The **line telnet** command is used to enter the Line Configuration Mode to configure the telnet terminal line to which you want to apply the authentication list.

Syntax

line telnet

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enter the telnet terminal line configuration mode:

T2600G-28TS(config)#line telnet

42.15 login authentication (telnet)

Description

The **login authentication** command is used to apply the login authentication method list to the telnet terminal line. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no login authentication** command.

Syntax

login authentication { method-list}
no login authentication

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the login method list on the telnet terminal line. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "local".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the login authentication method list on the telnet terminal line as "list1":

T2600G-28TS(config)#line telnet

T2600G-28TS(config-line)# login authentication list1

42.16 line ssh

Description

The **line ssh** command is used to enter the Line Configuration Mode to configure the ssh terminal line to which you want to apply the authentication list.

Syntax

line ssh

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enter the ssh terminal line configuration mode:

T2600G-28TS(config)#line ssh

42.17 login authentication (ssh)

Description

The **login authentication** command is used to apply the login authentication method list to the ssh terminal line. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no login authentication** command.

Syntax

login authentication { method-list}
no login authentication

Parameter

method-list — Specify the login method list on the ssh terminal line. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "local".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the login authentication method list on the ssh terminal line as "list1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# line ssh

T2600G-28TS(config-line)# login authentication list1

42.18 line console

Description

The **line console** command is used to enter the Line Configuration Mode to configure the console terminal line to which you want to apply the authentication list.

Syntax

line console line-number

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enter the console 0 terminal line configuration mode:

T2600G-28TS(config)#line console 0

42.19 login authentication (console)

Description

The **login authentication** command is used to apply the login authentication method list to the console terminal line. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no login authentication** command.

Syntax

login authentication { method-list}

no login authentication

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the login method list on the console terminal line. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "local".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the login authentication method list on the console 0 terminal line as "list1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# line console 0

T2600G-28TS(config-line)# login authentication list1

42.20 enable authentication (telnet)

Description

The **enable authentication** command is used to apply the privilege authentication method list to the telnet terminal line. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no enable authentication** command.

Syntax

enable authentication { method-list}

no enable authentication

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the enable method list on the telnet terminal line. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "none".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the enable authentication method list on the telnet terminal line as "list2":

T2600G-28TS(config)#line telnet

T2600G-28TS(config-line)# enable authentication list2

42.21 enable authentication (ssh)

Description

The **enable authentication** command is used to apply the privilege authentication method list to the ssh terminal line. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no enable authentication** command.

Syntax

enable authentication { method-list}

no enable authentication

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the enable method list on the ssh terminal line. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "none".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the enable authentication method list on the ssh terminal line as "list2":

T2600G-28TS(config)# line ssh

T2600G-28TS(config-line)# enable authentication list2

42.22 enable authentication (console)

Description

The **enable authentication** command is used to apply the privilege authentication method list to the console terminal line. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no enable authentication** command.

Syntax

enable authentication { method-list}
no enable authentication

Parameter

method-list —— Specify the enable method list on the console terminal line. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "none".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the enable authentication method list on the console 0 terminal line as "list2":

T2600G-28TS(config)# line console 0

T2600G-28TS(config-line)# enable authentication list2

42.23 ip http login authentication

Description

The **ip http login authentication** command is used to apply the login authentication method list to users accessing through HTTP. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no ip http login authentication** command.

Syntax

ip http login authentication { method-list}

no ip http login authentication

Parameter

method-list — Specify the login method list on the HTTP access. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "local".

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the login authentication method list on the HTTP access as "list1":

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http login authentication list1

42.24 ip http enable authentication

Description

The **ip http enable authentication** command is used to apply the privilege authentication method list to users accessing through HTTP. To restore to the default authentication method list, please use the **no ip http enable authentication** command.

Syntax

ip http enable authentication { method-list}
no ip http enable authentication

Parameter

method-list — Specify the enable method list on the HTTP access. It is "default" by default, which contains the method "none".

Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the enable authentication method list on the HTTP access as "list2":

T2600G-28TS(config)# ip http enable authentication list2

42.25 show aaa global

Description

This **show aaa global** command is used to display global status of AAA function and the login/enable method lists of different application modules: telnet, ssh and HTTP.

Syntax

show aaa global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the AAA function's global status and each application's method list:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show aaa global

42.26 enable-admin

Description

The **enable-admin** command is used to get the administrative privilege by a non-admin user.

Syntax

enable-admin

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only User, Power User and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Get the administrative privilege (the Enable password is "123456"):

T2600G-28TS# enable-admin

Password: 123456

Chapter 43 IEEE 802.1x Commands

IEEE 802.1x function is to provide an access control for LAN ports via the authentication. An 802.1x system include three entities: supplicant, authenticator and authentication server.

- Supplicant: the device that requests access to the LAN.
- Authentication server: performs the actual authentication of the supplicant. It validates the
 identity of the supplicant and notifies the authenticator whether or not the supplicant is
 authorized to access the LAN.
- Authenticator: controls the physical access to the network based on the authentication status of the supplicant. It is usually an 802.1x-supported network device, such as this TP-Link switch. It acts as an intermediary (proxy) between the supplicant and the authentication server, requesting identity information from the supplicant, verifying that information with the authentication server, and relaying a response to the supplicant.

This chapter handles with the authentication process between the supplicant and the switch. To realize the authentication and accounting function, you should also enable the AAA function and configure the RADIUS server. Go to Chapter 42 AAA Commands for more details.

43.1 dot1x system-auth-control

Description

The **dot1x system-auth-control** command is used to enable the IEEE 802.1x function globally. To disable the IEEE 802.1x function, please use **no dot1x system-auth-control** command.

Syntax

dot1x system-auth-control no dot1x system-auth-control

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IEEE 802.1x function:

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x system-auth-control

43.2 dot1x handshake

Description

The **dot1x handshake** command is used enable the handshake feature. The handshake feature is used to detect the connection status between the TP-Link 802.1x supplicant and the switch. Please disable the handshake feature if you are using a non-TP-Link 802.1x-compliant client software. This feature is enabled by default.

Syntax

dot1x handshake

no dot1x handshake

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable the 802.1x handshake function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no dot1x handshake

43.3 dot1x auth-protocol

Description

The **dot1x auth-protocol** command is used to configure the authentication protocol of IEEE 802.1x and the default 802.1x authentication method is "eap". To restore to the default 802.1x authentication protocol, please use **no dot1x auth-protocol** command.

Syntax

dot1x auth-protocol { pap | eap }
no dot1x auth-protocol

Parameter

pap | eap ——Authentication protocols.

pap: EAP termination mode. IEEE 802.1x authentication system uses extensible authentication protocol (EAP) to exchange information between the switch and the client. The EAP packets are terminated at the switch and repackaged in the Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) packets, and then transferred to the RADIUS server.

eap: EAP relay mode. IEEE 802.1x authentication system uses extensible authentication protocol (EAP) to exchange information between the switch and the client. The EAP protocol packets with authentication data are encapsulated in the advanced protocol (such as RADIUS) packets and transmitted to the authentication server.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Authentication protocol of IEEE 802.1x as "pap":

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x auth-protocol pap

43.4 dot1x vlan-assignment

Description

The **dot1x vlan-assignment** command is used to enable the VLAN assignment feature. To disable this feature, please use **no dot1x vlan-assignment** command.

802.1x VLAN assignment is a technology allowing the RADIUS server to send the VLAN assignment to the port when the port is authenticated.

If the assigned VLAN does not exist on the switch, the switch will create the related VLAN automatically, add the authenticated port to the VLAN and change the PVID based on the assigned VLAN.

If the assigned VLAN exists on the switch, the switch will directly add the authenticated port to the related VLAN and change the PVID instead of creating a new VLAN.

If no VLAN is supplied by the RADIUS server or if 802.1x authentication is disabled, the port will be in its original VLAN after successful authentication.

Syntax

dot1x vlan-assignment

no dot1x vlan-assignment

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the VLAN assignment feature:

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x vlan-assignment

43.5 dot1x accounting

Description

The **dot1x accounting** command is used to enable the IEEE 802.1x accounting function globally. To disable the IEEE 802.1x accounting function, please use **no dot1x accounting** command.

Syntax

dot1x accounting

no dot1x accounting

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the enable the IEEE 802.1x accounting function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x accounting

43.6 dot1x mab

Description

The **dot1x mab** command is used to enable the MAB feature on the port. To disable this feature, please use **no dot1x mab** command.

With MAB (MAC-Based Authentication Bypass) feature enabled, the switch automatically sends the authentication server a RADIUS access request frame with the client's MAC address as the username and password. It is also necessary to configure the RADIUS server with the client's information for authentication. You can enable this feature on IEEE 802.1x ports connected to devices without 802.1x capability. For example, most printers, IP phones and fax machines do not have 802.1x capability.

Syntax

dot1x mab

no dot1x mab

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the MAB feature on the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x mab

43.7 dot1x guest-vlan

Description

The **dot1x guest-vlan** command is used to configure the Guest VLAN function on the port. To disable the Guest VLAN function, please use **no dot1x guest-vlan** command.

Syntax

dot1x guest-vlan *vid* no dot1x guest-vlan

Parameter

vid — The VLAN ID needed to enable the Guest VLAN function, ranging from 0 to 4094. 0 means that Guest VLAN is disabled. The supplicants in the Guest VLAN can access the specified network source.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Guest VLAN function for VLAN 5 and set the VLAN ID as 20 on the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1::

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x guest-vlan 5

43.8 dot1x timeout quiet-period

Description

The **dot1x timeout quiet-period** command is used to enable the quiet-period function on the port. To disable the function, please use **no dot1x timeout quiet-period** command.

Syntax

dot1x timeout quiet-period [time]
no dot1x timeout quiet-period

Parameter

time— The length of the quiet-period time. If one user's authentication fails, its subsequent IEEE 802.1x authentication requests will not be processed during the quiet-period time. It ranges from 1 to 999 seconds and the default value is 10 seconds.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the quiet-period function and set the quiet-period as 5 seconds on the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x quiet-period 5

43.9 dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Description

The **dot1x timeout supp-timeout** command is used to configure the supplicant timeout on the port. To restore to the default, please use **no dot1x timeout supp-timeout** command.

Syntax

dot1x timeout supp-timeout *time*no dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Parameter

time — The maximum time for the switch to wait for the response from supplicant before resending a request to the supplicant., ranging from 1 to 9 in second. By default, it is 3 seconds.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the supplicant timeout value as 5 seconds on the Gigabit Ethernet pot 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x timeout supp-timeout 5

43.10 dot1x max-req

Description

The **dot1x max-req** command is used to configure the maximum transfer times of the repeated authentication request when the server cannot be connected. To restore to the default value, please use **no dot1x max-req** command.

Syntax

dot1x max-req times
no dot1x max-req

Parameter

times — The maximum transfer times of the repeated authentication request, ranging from 1 to 9 in times. By default, the value is 3.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum transfer times of the repeated authentication request as 5 on the Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#dot1x max-req 5

43.11 dot1x

Description

The **dot1x** command is used to enable the IEEE 802.1x function for a specified port. To disable the IEEE 802.1x function for a specified port, please use **no dot1x** command.

Syntax

dot1x

no dot1x

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IEEE 802.1x function for the Gigabit Ethernet port 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#dot1x

43.12 dot1x port-control

Description

The **dot1x port-control** command is used to configure the Control Mode of IEEE 802.1x for the specified port. By default, the control mode is "auto". To restore to the default configuration, please use **no dot1x port-control** command.

Syntax

dot1x port-control {auto | authorized-force | unauthorized-force}
no dot1x port-control

Parameter

auto | authorized-force | unauthorized-force — The Control Mode for the port.

auto: In this mode, the port will normally work only after passing the 802.1x Authentication.

authorized-force: In this mode, the port can work normally without passing the 802.1x Authentication.

unauthorized-force: In this mode, the port is forbidden working for its fixed unauthorized status.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Control Mode for Gigabit Ethernet port 20 as "authorized-force":

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/20

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#dot1x port-control authorized-force

43.13 dot1x port-method

Description

The **dot1x port-method** command is used to configure the control type of IEEE 802.1x for the specified port. By default, the control type is "mac-based". To restore to the default configuration, please use **no dot1x port-method** command.

Syntax

dot1x port-method { mac-based | port-based }
no dot1x port-method

Parameter

mac-based | port-based ——The control type for the port.

mac-based: Any client connected to the port should pass the 802.1x authentication for access.

port-based: All the clients connected to the port can access the network on the condition that any one of the clients has passed the 802.1x Authentication.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Control Type for Gigabit Ethernet port 20 as "port-based":

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/20

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#dot1x port-method port-based

43.14 dot1x auth-init

Description

The **dot1x auth-init** command is used to initialize the specific client.

Syntax

dot1x auth-init [mac mac-address]

Parameter

mac-address. Enter the MAC address of the client that will be unauthorized.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Initialize the client whose MAC address is a 00:02:58:4f:6c:23 on port 1:

T2600G-28TS(Config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(Config-if)#dot1x auth-init mac 00:02:58:4f:6c:23

43.15 dot1x auth-reauth

Description

The **dot1x auth-reauth** command is used to reauthenticate the specific client.

Syntax

dot1x auth-reauth [mac mac-address]

Parameter

mac-address: Enter the MAC address of the client that will be reauthenticated.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Reauthenticate the client whose MAC address is a 00:02:58:4f:6c:23 on port 1:

T2600G-28TS(Config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(Config-if)#dot1x auth-reauth mac 00:02:58:4f:6c:23

43.16 show dot1x global

Description

The **show dot1x global** command is used to display the global configuration of 801.X.

Syntax

show dot1x global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of 801.X globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1x global

43.17 show dot1x interface

Description

The **show dot1x interface** command is used to display all ports or the specified port's configuration information of 801.X.

Syntax

show dot1x interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Ethernet port number. If not specified, the information of all the ports will be displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration information of 801.X for Gigabit Ethernet port 20:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1x interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/20

Display the configuration information of 801.X for all Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1x interface

43.18 show dot1x auth-state

Description

The **show dot1x auth-state** command is used to display the authentication status of each port.

Syntax

show dot1x auth-state

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the authentication status of each port:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show dot1x auth-state

Chapter 44 Port Security Commands

You can limit the number of MAC addresses that can be learned on each port on this page, thus preventing the MAC address table from being exhausted by the attack packets.

44.1 mac address-table max-mac count

Description

The **mac address-table max-mac-count** command is used to enable the port security feature of the port and configure the related parameters. To disable the feature and restore the parameters to defaults on the port, please use **no mac address-table max-mac-count** command.

Syntax

mac address-table max-mac-count { [max-number num]
[exceed-max-learned enable | disable] [mode { dynamic | static |
permanent }] [status { forward | drop | disable }] }

no mac address-table max-mac-count [max-number | mode | status]

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on port 1/0/1 as 30, enable exceed-max-leaned feature and configure the mode as permanent and the status as drop:

T2600G-28TS (config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#mac address-table max-mac-count max-number

30 exceed-maxlearned enable mode permanent status drop

44.2 show mac address-table max-mac-count

Description

The **show mac address-table max-mac-count** command is used to display the port security configuration on each port.

Syntax

show mac address-table max-mac-count interface { fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port |

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the port security configuration on port 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS# show mac address-table max-mac-count interface

gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Chapter 45 Port Mirroring Commands

Port Mirroring refers to the process of forwarding copies of packets from one port to a monitoring port. Usually, the monitoring port is connected to data diagnose device, which is used to analyze the monitored packets for monitoring and troubleshooting the network.

45.1 monitor session destination interface

Description

The **monitor session destination interface** command is used to configure the monitoring port. Each monitor session has only one monitoring port. To change the monitoring port, please use the **monitor session destination interface** command by changing the port value. The **no monitor session** command is used to delete the corresponding monitoring port or monitor session.

Syntax

monitor session <code>session_num</code> destination interface gigabitEthernet <code>port</code>

no monitor session <code>session_num</code> destination interface gigabitEthernet <code>port</code>

no monitor session session_num

Parameter

session_num— The monitor session number, can only be specified as 1.port — The monitoring port number.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create monitor session 1 and configure port 1/0/1 as the monitoring port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Delete the monitoring port 1/0/2 from monitor session 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no monitor session 1 destination interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

Delete the monitor session 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no monitor session 1

45.2 monitor session source interface

Description

The **monitor session source interface** command is used to configure the monitored port. To delete the corresponding monitored port, please use **no monitor session source interface** command.

Syntax

monitor session session_num source interface gigabitEthernet port-list mode

no monitor session <code>session_num</code> source interface <code>gigabitEthernet</code> <code>port-list</code> <code>mode</code>

Parameter

session_num—— The monitor session number, can only be specified as 1.port-list—— List of monitored port. It is multi-optional.

mode — The monitor mode. There are three options: rx, tx and both. Rx (ingress monitoring mode), means the incoming packets received by the monitored port will be copied to the monitoring port. Tx (egress monitoring mode), indicates the outgoing packets sent by the monitored port will be copied to the monitoring port. Both (ingress and egress monitoring), presents the incoming packets received and the outgoing packets sent by the monitored port will both be copied to the monitoring port.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

- 1. The monitoring port is corresponding to current interface configuration mode.
- 2. Monitored ports number is not limited, but it can't be the monitoring port at the same time.

- 3. Whether the monitoring port and monitored ports are in the same VLAN or not is not demanded strictly.
- 4. The monitoring port and monitored ports cannot be link-aggregation member.

Example

Create monitor session 1, then configure port 4, 5, 7 as monitored port and enable ingress monitoring:

T2600G-28TS(config)# monitor session 1 source interface

gigabitEthernet 1/0/4-5,1/0/7 rx

Delete port 4 in monitor session 1 and its configuration:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no monitor session 1 source interface

gigabitEthernet 1/0/4 rx

45.3 show monitor session

Description

The **show monitor session** command is used to display the configuration of port monitoring.

Syntax

show monitor session [session_num]

Parameter

session_num —— The monitor session number, can only be specified as 1. It is optional.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the monitoring configuration of monitor session 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show monitor session 1

Chapter 46 ACL Commands

ACL (Access Control List) is used to filter data packets by configuring a series of match conditions, operations and time ranges. It provides a flexible and secured access control policy and facilitates you to control the network security.

46.1 access-list create

Description

The access-list create command is used to create an ACL.

Syntax

access-list create acl-id[name acl-name]
no access-list create { acl-id}

Parameter

acl-id—Enter an ACL ID. The IDs for MAC ACL are from 0 to 499. The IDs for IP ACL are from 500 to 999. The IDs for Combined ACL are from 1000 to 1499. The IDs for IPv6 ACL are from 1500 to 1999. The IDs for Packet Content ACL are from 2000 to 2499.

acl-name — Enter a name to identify the ACL.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create an IP ACL whose ID is 523:

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list create 523

46.2 access-list packet-content profile

Description

The **access-list packet-content profile** command is used to specify the offset of each chunk. There are four chunks to be configured. They must be configured before you configure the chunk value&mask.

Syntax

access-list packet-content profile chunk-offset0 offset0 chunk-offset1 offset1 chunk-offset2 offset2 chunk-offset3

Parameter

offset0 -offset3: Specify the offset of each chunk. The value ranges from 0 to 31. When the offset is set as 31, it matches the first 127,128, 1, 2 bytes of the packet; when the offset is set as 0, it matches the 3, 4, 5, 6 bytes, and so on, for the rest of the offset value.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure a packet content profile with offset 0,1,2,3:

T2600-28TS(config)# access-list packet-content profile chunk-offset0 0 chunk-offset1 1 chunk-offset2 2 chunk-offset3 3

46.3 access-list resequence

Description

The **access-list resequence** command is used to resequence the rules by providing a Start Rule ID and Step value.

Syntax

access-list resequence acl-id-or-name start start-rule-id step rule-id-step-value

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — The ACL ID or name.start-rule-id — The start rule ID.rule-id-step-value — The step value.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Resequence the rules of ACL 12 with the start ID as 1 and step value as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list resequence 12 1 step 5

46.4 access-list mac

Description

The **access-list mac** command is used to create MAC ACL. To delete the MAC ACL, please use **no access-list mac**.

Syntax

access-list mac acl-id-or-name rule { auto | rule-id} { deny | permit } logging {enable | disable} [smac source-mac smask source-mac-mask] [dmac destination-mac dmask destinationmac-mask] [type ether-type] [pri dot1p-priority] [vid vlan-id] [tseg time-range-name]

no access-list mac acl-id-or-name rule rule-id

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL that you want to add a rule for.

auto — The rule ID will be assigned automatically and the interval between rule IDs is 5.

rule-id — Assign an ID to the rule.

deny | permit —— Specify the action to be taken with the packets that match the rule. By default, it is set to permit. The packets will be discarded if "deny" is selected and forwarded if "permit" is selected.

enable | disable — Enable or disable Logging function for the ACL rule. If "enable" is selected, the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes. With ACL Counter trap enabled, a related trap will be generated if the matching times changes.

source-mac — Enter the source MAC address. The format is FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.

source-mac-mask —— Enter the mask of the source MAC address. This is required if a source MAC address is entered. The format is FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.

destination-mac — Enter the destination MAC address. The format is FE:FE:FE:FE:FE.

destination-mac-mask —— Enter the mask of the destination MAC address. This is required if a destination MAC address is entered. The format is FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.

ether-type — Specify an Ethernet-type with 4 hexadecimal numbers.dot1p-priority. The user priority ranges from 0 to 7. The default is No Limit.vlan-id — The VLAN ID ranges from 1 to 4094.

time-range-name — The name of the time-range. The default is No Limit.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create MAC ACL 50 and configure Rule 5 to permit packets with source MAC address 00:34:a2:d4:34:b5:

T2600G-28TS (config)#access-list create 50

T2600G-28TS (config-mac-acl)#access-list mac 50 rule 5 permit smac

00:34:a2:d4:34:b5 smask ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

46.5 access-list ip

Description

The access-list ip command is used to add IP ACL rule. To delete the corresponding rule, please use **no access-list ip** command. IP ACLs analyze and process data packets based on a series of match conditions, which can be the source IP addresses and destination IP addresses carried in the packets.

Syntax 1 4 1

access-list ip acl-id-or-name rule {auto | rule-id} {deny | permit} logging {enable | disable} [sip sip-address sip-mask sip-address-mask] [dip dip-address dip-mask dip-address-mask] [dscp dscp-value] [tos tos-value] [pre pre-value] [frag enable | disable] [protocol protocol [s-port s-port-number] [s-port-mask s-port-mask] [d-port d-port-number] [d-port-mask d-port-mask] [tcpflag tcpflag]] [tseg time-range-name] no access-list ip acl-id-or-name rule rule-id

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL that you want to add a rule for.

auto — The rule ID will be assigned automatically and the interval between rule IDs is 5.

rule-id—— Assign an ID to the rule.

deny | permit —— Specify the action to be taken with the packets that match the rule. By default, it is set to permit. The packets will be discarded if "deny" is selected and forwarded if "permit" is selected.

logging {enable | disable} — Enable or disable Logging function for the ACL rule. If "enable " is selected, the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes. With ACL Counter trap enabled, a related trap will be generated if the matching times changes.

sip-address — Enter the source IP address.

sip-address-mask — Enter the mask of the source IP address. This is required if a source IP address is entered.

dip-address — Enter the destination IP address.

dip-address-mask — Enter the mask of the destination IP address. This is required if a destination IP address is entered.

dscp-value — Specify the DSCP value between 0 and 63.

tos-value ——Specify an IP ToS value to be matched between 0 and 15.

pre-value ——Specify an IP Precedence value to be matched between 0 and 7.

frag {enable | disable} — Enable or disable matching of fragmented packets. The default is disable. When enabled, the rule will apply to all fragmented packets and always permit to forward the last fragment of a packet.

protocol — Specify a protocol type.

s-port-number — Specify the source port number.

s-port-mask —— Specify the source port mask with 4 hexadecimal numbers.

d-port-number —— Specify the destination port number.

d-port-mask —— Specify the destination port mask with 4 hexadecimal numbers.

tcpflag — For TCP protocol, specify the flag value using either binary numbers or * (for example, 01*010*). The default is *, which indicates that the flag will not be matched. The flags are URG (Urgent flag), ACK (acknowledge

flag), PSH(push flag), RST(reset flag), SYN(synchronize flag), and FIN(finish flag).

time-range-name — The name of the time-range. The default is No Limit.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create IP ACL 600, and configure Rule 1 to permit packets with source IP address 192.168.1.100:

T2600G-28TS (config)#access-list create 600

T2600G-28TS (config)#access-list ip 600 **rule** 1 permit **logging** disable **sip** 192.168.1.100 **sip-mask** 255.255.255.255

46.6 access-list combined

Description

The access-list combined command is used to add Combined ACL rule. To delete the corresponding rule, please use **no access-list extended** command.

Syntax

access-list combined acl-id-or-name rule {auto | rule-id} {deny | permit}
logging {enable | disable} [smac source-mac-address smask
source-mac-mask] [dmac dest-mac-address dmask dest-mac-mask] [vid
vlan-id] [type ether-type] [pri priority] [sip source-ip-address sip-mask
source-ip-mask]] [dip destination-ip-address dip-mask destination-ip-mask]
[dscp dscp-value] [tos tos-value] [pre pre-value] [frag enable | disable]
[protocol protocol [s-port s-port-number s-port-mask s-port-mask] [d-port
d-port-number d-port-mask d-port-mask] [tcpflag tcpflag]] [tseg
time-range-name]

no access-list combined acl-id-or-name rule rule-id

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL that you want to add a rule for.

auto — The rule ID will be assigned automatically and the interval between rule IDs is 5. rule-id — Assign an ID to the rule. deny | permit —— Specify the action to be taken with the packets that match the rule. By default, it is set to permit. The packets will be discarded if "deny" is selected and forwarded if "permit" is selected. logging {enable | disable} —— Enable or disable Logging function for the ACL rule. If "enable" is selected, the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes. With ACL Counter trap enabled, a related trap will be generated if the matching times changes. source-mac-address— Enter the source MAC address. source-mac-mask—— Enter the source MAC address mask. dest-mac-address — Enter the destination MAC address. dest-mac-mask — Enter the destination MAC address mask. This is required if a destination MAC address is entered. vlan-id: The VLAN ID ranges from 1 to 4094. ether-type —— Specify the Ethernet-type with 4 hexadecimal numbers. priority—— The user priority ranges from 0 to 7. The default is No Limit. source-ip: Enter the source IP address. source-ip-mask — Enter the mask of the source IP address. It is required if source IP address is entered. destination-ip — This is required if a source IP address is entered. destination-ip-mask — Enter the destination IP address mask. This is required if a destination IP address is entered. dscp-value — Specify the DSCP value between 0 and 63. tos-value ——Specify an IP ToS value to be matched between 0 and 15. pre-value ——Specify an IP Precedence value to be matched between 0 and 7. frag {enable | disable} —— Enable or disable matching of fragmented packets. The default is disable. When enabled, the rule will apply to all fragmented packets and always permit to forward the last fragment of a packet. *protocol* — Specify a protocol type. *s-port-number* — Specify the source port number.

. . .

s-port-mask —— Specify the source port mask with 4 hexadecimal numbers.

d-port-number —— Specify the destination port number.

d-port-mask — Specify the destination port mask with 4 hexadecimal numbers.

tcpflag — For TCP protocol, specify the flag value using either binary numbers or * (for example, 01*010*). The default is *, which indicates that the flag will not be matched. The flags are URG (Urgent flag), ACK (acknowledge flag), PSH(push flag), RST(reset flag),SYN(synchronize flag), and FIN(finish flag).

time-range-name — The name of the time-range. The default is No Limit.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create Combined ACL 1100 and configure Rule 1 to deny packets with source IP address 192.168.3.100 in VLAN 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list create 1100

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list combined 1100 logging disable rule 1 permit vid 2 sip 192.168.3.100 sip-mask 255.255.255

46.7 access-list ipv6

Description

The **access-list ipv6** command is used to add IPv6 ACL rule. To delete the corresponding rule, please use **no access-list ipv6** command. IPv6 ACLs analyze and process data packets based on a series of match conditions, which can be the source IP addresses and destination IP addresses carried in the packets, the DSCP and flow-label value, etc.

Syntax

access-list ipv6 acl-id-or-name rule {auto | rule-id } {deny | permit} logging {enable | disable} [class class-value] [flow-label flow-label-value] [sip source-ip-address sip-mask source-ip-mask] [dip destination-ip-address dip-mask destination-ip-mask] [s-port source-port-number] [d-port destination-port-number] [tseg time-range-name]

no access-list ipv6 acl-id-or-name rule rule-id

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL that you want to add a rule for.

auto — The rule ID will be assigned automatically and the interval between rule IDs is 5.

rule-id—— Assign an ID to the rule.

deny | permit —— Specify the action to be taken with the packets that match the rule. By default, it is set to permit. The packets will be discarded if "deny" is selected and forwarded if "permit" is selected.

logging {enable | disable} — Enable or disable Logging function for the ACL rule. If "enable " is selected, the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes. With ACL Counter trap enabled, a related trap will be generated if the matching times changes.

class-value — Specify a class value to be matched. It ranges from 0 to 63.

flow-label-value —— Specify a Flow Label value to be matched.

source-ip-address — Enter the source IP address. Enter the destination IPv6 address to be matched. All types of IPv6 address will be checked. You may enter a complete 128-bit IPv6 address but only the first 64 bits will be valid.

source-ip-mask—— Enter the source IP address mask. The mask is required if the source IPv6 address is entered. Enter the mask in complete format (for example, ffff:60000:ffff). The mask specifies which bits in the source IPv6 address to match the rule.

destination-ip-address — Enter the destination IPv6 address to be matched. All types of IPv6 address will be checked. You may enter a complete 128-bit IPv6 addresses but only the first 64 bits will be valid.

destination-ip-mask: Enter the source IP address mask. The mask is required if the source IPv6 address is entered. Enter the mask in complete format (for example, ffff:60000:ffff). The mask specifies which bits in the source IPv6 address to match the rule.

source-port-number — Enter the TCP/UDP source port if TCP/UDP protocol is selected.

destination-port-number — Enter the TCP/UDP destination port if TCP/UDP protocol is selected.

time-range-name — The name of the time-range. The default is No Limit.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

Before binding an IPv6 ACL to a VLAN or interface, you should configure the SDM template as "enterpriseV6" and save your configurations.

Example

Create IPv6 ACL 1600 and configure Rule 1 to deny packets with source IPv6 address CDCD:910A:2222:5498:8475:1111:3900:2020:

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list create 1600

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list ipv6 1600 rule 1 deny logging disable sip CDCD:910A:2222:5498:8475:1111:3900:2020 sip-mask ffff:ffff:ffff

46.8 access-list packet-content config

Description

The access-list packet-content config command is used to add Packet Content ACL rule. To delete the corresponding rule, please use no access-list packet-content config command. Packet content ACLs analyze and process data packets based on 4 chunk match conditions, each chunk can specify a user-defined 4-byte segment carried in the packet's first 128 bytes.

Syntax

access-list packet-content config acl-id-or-name rule {auto | rule-id} {deny | permit} logging {enable | disable} [chunk0 value mask0 mask] [chunk1 value mask1 mask] [chunk2 value mask2 mask] [chunk3 value mask3 mask] [tseg time-segment]

no access-list packet-content config acl-id-or-name rule rule-id

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL that you want to add a rule for.

auto — The rule ID will be assigned automatically and the interval between rule IDs is 5.

rule-id — Assign an ID to the rule.

deny | permit —— Specify the action to be taken with the packets that match the rule. Deny means to discard; permit means to forward. By default, it is set to permit.

logging {enable | disable} — Enable or disable Logging function for the ACL rule. If "enable" is selected, the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes. With ACL Counter trap enabled, a related trap will be generated if the matching times changes.

value —— Specify the chunk value, ranging from 0-ffffffff.

mask ——Specify the chunk mask, ranging from 0-ffffffff. Chunk mask here must be written completely in 4-byte hex mode, like '0000ffff'.

time-segment — The name of the time-range. The default is No Limit.

Command mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create a packet-content ACL rule with all 4 chunks configured, the rule id is 1 and the default action is permit:

T2600-28TS(config)# access-list packet-content config rule 1 permit logging disable chunk0 45ea mask0 0000ffff chunk1 1111ffff mask1 ffffffff chunk2 ee34 mask2 ffff0000 chunk3 7878 mask3 000ffae3

46.9 access-list action

Description

The **access-list action** command is used to specify a rule to be configured with policies and enter Action Configuration mode. To delete the corresponding policies, please use **no access-list action** command.

Syntax

access-list action acl-id-or-name rule rule-id no access-list action acl-id-or-name rule rule-id

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL.

rule-id—— Enter the ID of the ACL rule.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the rule 1 of ACL 200 to be configured with policies:

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list action 200 1

46.10 redirect interface

Description

The **redirect interface** command is used to define the policy to redirect the matched packets to the desired port. To disable this policy, please use **no redirect interface** command.

Syntax

redirect interface { fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port }
no redirect interface { fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port }

Parameter

port — The destination port to which the packets will be redirected. The default is All.

Command Mode

Action Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Define the policy to redirect the matched packets to port 1/0/1 for rule 1 of ACL 6:

T2600G-28TS(config)# access-list action 6 rule 1

T2600G-28TS(config-action)# redirect interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

46.11 s-condition

Description

The **s-condition** command is used to limit the rate of the matched packets. To restore the settings to the defaults, please use **no s-condition**.

Syntax

s-condition rate rate burst burst-size osd { none | discard | remark dscp dscp}

no s-condition

Parameter

rate —— Specify a rate, ranging from 0 to 1000000kbps.

burst-size —— Specify the number of bytes allowed in one second ranging from 1 to 128.

osd ——Select either "none", "discard" or "remark dscp" as the action to be taken for the packets whose rate is beyond the specified rate. The default is None. When "remark dscp" is selected, you also need to specify the DSCP value for the matched packets. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

Command Mode

Action Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure a policy for rule 1 of ACL 6: limit the transmission rate of the matched packets as 1000 Kbps and if the number of bytes per second is beyond 100, the packets will be discarded by the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)#access-list action 6 rule 1

T2600G-28TS(config-action)# s-condition rate 1000 burst 100 osd discard

46.12 s-mirror

Description

The **s-mirror** command is used to define the policy to mirror the matched packets to the desired port. To disable this policy, please use **no s-mirror** command.

Syntax

s-mirror interface { fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port }

Parameter

port — The destination port to which the packets will be mirrored.

Command Mode

Action Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure a policy for rule 1 of ACL 6: specify the mirror port as Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2 for the data packets matching this rule:

T2600G-28TS(config)#access-list action 6 rule 1

T2600G-28TS(config-action)#s-mirror interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

46.13 qos-remark

Description

The **qos-remark** command is used to configure QoS Remark function of policy action. To restore the settings to the default, please use no **qos-remark**.

Syntax

qos-remark [dscp dscp] [priority pri] [dot1p dot1p-pri]
no qos-remark

Parameter

dscp — DSCP of QoS Remark. Specify the DSCP region for the data packets matching the corresponding ACL. DSCP ranges from 0 to 63. By default, it is not limited.

pri — Local Priority of QoS Remark. Specify the local priority for the data packets matching the corresponding ACL. Local Priority ranges from 0 to 7.

dot1p-pri — 802.1P priority of QoS Remark. This remark configuration will change the data packet's 802.1P priority field to the dot1p-pri you set. 802.1P priority ranges from 0 to 7.

Command Mode

Action Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure a policy for rule 1 of ACL 6: specify the DSCP region as 30 and local priority 2 for the packets matching this rule:

T2600G-28TS(config)#access-list action 6 rule 1

T2600G-28TS(config-action)# qos-remark dscp 30 priority 2

46.14 access bind

Description

The access-list policy name command is used to add Policy. To delete the corresponding Policy, please use no access-list policy name command. A Policy is used to control the data packets those match the corresponding ACL rules.

Syntax

access-list bind acl-id-or-name interface { [vlan vlan-list] | [fastEthernet port-list] | [gigabitEthernet port-list] | [ten-gigabitEthernet port-list] } no access-list bind acl-id-or-name interface { [vlan vlan-list] | [fastEthernet port-list] | [gigabitEthernet port-list] | [ten-gigabitEthernet port-list] }

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — Enter the ID or name of the ACL that you want to add a rule for.

vlan-list — Specify the ID or the ID list of the VLAN(s) that you want to bind the ACL to. The valid values are from 1 to 4094, for example, 2-3, 5.

port-list —— Specify the number or the list of the Ethernet port that you want to bind the ACL to.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Bind ACL 1 to port 3 and VLAN 4:

T2600G-28TS(config)#access-list bind 1 interface vlan 4 gigabitEthernet

1/0/3

46.15 show access-list

Description

The **show access-list** command is used to display configuration of ACL.

Syntax

show access-list acl-id-or-name

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — The ID or name of the ACL selected to display the configuration.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of the MAC ACL whose ID is 20:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show access-list 20

46.16 show access-list bind

Description

The **show access-list bind** command is used to display the configuration of ACL binding.

Syntax

show access-list bind

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of Policy bind:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show access-list bind

46.17 show access-list status

Description

The **show access-list status** command is used to display usage status of ACL entry resource.

Syntax

show access-list status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the usage status of ACL entry resource:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show access-list status

46.18 show access-list counter

Description

The **show access-list counter** command is used to display the packet counter of a specified ACL.

Syntax

show access-list acl-id-or-name counter

Parameter

acl-id-or-name — The ID or name of the ACL to display.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the packet counter of ACL 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show access-list 100 counter

46.19 clear access-list

Description

The **show access-list** command is used to clear the counter of matched packets of a specified ACL or rule.

Syntax

clear access-list acl-id-or-name [rule rule-id]

Parameter

```
acl-id-or-name — The ID or name of the ACL.

rule-id— The ID of the rule.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Clear the packet counter of ACL 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear access-list 100

Chapter 47 IPv4 IMPB Commands

You can bind the IP address, MAC address, VLAN and the connected Port number of the Host together, which can be the condition for the ARP Inspection and IP verify source to filter the packets.

47.1 ip source binding

Description

The **ip source binding** command is used to bind the IP address, MAC address, VLAN ID and the Port number together manually. You can manually bind the IP address, MAC address, VLAN ID and the Port number together in the condition that you have got the related information of the Hosts in the LAN. To delete the IP-MAC-VID-PORT entry from the binding table, please use **no ip source binding index** command.

Syntax

ip source binding hostname ip-addr mac-addr vlan vlan-id interface
{ fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port |
port-channel port-channel-id } { none | arp-detection | ip-verify-source |
both}

no ip source binding index ip-addr

Parameter

hostname—The Host Name, which contains 20 characters at most.

ip-addr—The IP address of the Host.

mac-addr—The MAC address of the Host.

vlan-id—The VLAN ID needed to be bound, ranging from 1 to 4094.

port—The number of port connected to the Host.

none | arp-detection | ip-verify-source | both—The protect type for the entry. "arp-detection" indicates ARP detection; "ip-verify-source" indicates IP source filter; "none" indicates applying none; "both" indicates applying both.

ip-addr—The IP address of the entry to be deleted.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Bind an ACL entry with the IP 192.168.0.1, MAC 00:00:00:00:00:01, VLAN ID 2 and the Port number 5 manually. And then enable the entry for the ARP detection:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip source binding host1 192.168.0.1

00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 2 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5 arp-detection

Delete the IP-MAC-VID-PORT entry with the index 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#no ip source binding index 5

47.2 ip dhcp snooping

Description

The **ip dhcp snooping** command is used to enable DHCP Snooping function globally. To disable DHCP Snooping function globally, please use **no ip dhcp snooping** command. DHCP Snooping functions to monitor the process of the Host obtaining the IP address from DHCP server, and record the IP address, MAC address, VLAN and the connected Port number of the Host for automatic binding.

Syntax

ip dhcp snooping no ip dhcp snooping

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP Snooping function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip dhcp snooping

47.3 ip dhcp snooping vlan

Description

The **ip dhcp snooping vlan** command is used to enable DHCP Snooping function on a specified VLAN. To disable DHCP Snooping function on this VLAN, please use **no ip dhcp snooping vlan** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-range*no ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-range*

Parameter

vlan-range —— Specify the VLANs to enable the DHCP snooping function, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP Snooping function on VLAN 1, 4, 6-7:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip dhcp snooping vlan 1,4,6-7

47.4 ip dhcp snooping max-entries

Description

The **ip dhcp snooping max-entries** command is used to configure the maximum number of entries that can be learned on a port via DHCP Snooping. To restore to the default setting, please use **no ip dhcp snooping max-entries** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp snooping max-entries *value* no ip dhcp snooping max-entries

Syntax

value — Enter the value of maximum number of entries that can be learned on the port via DHCP Snooping.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum number of entries that can be learned on port 1 as 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip dhcp snooping max-entries 100

47.5 show ip source binding

Description

The **show ip source binding** command is used to display the IP-MAC-VID-PORT binding table.

Syntax

show ip source binding

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IP-MAC-VID-PORT binding table:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip source binding

47.6 show ip dhcp snooping

Description

The **show ip dhcp snooping** command is used to display the running status of DHCP Snooping.

Syntax

show ip dhcp snooping

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the running status of DHCP Snooping:

T2600G-28TS#show ip dhcp snooping

47.7 show ip dhcp snooping interface

Description

The **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command is used to display the DHCP Snooping configuration of a desired Gigabit Ethernet port/port channel or of all Ethernet ports/port channels.

Syntax

show ip dhcp snooping interface [gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameters

```
port — The Ethernet port number.
port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DHCP Snooping configuration of all Ethernet ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS#show ip dhcp snooping interface

Display the DHCP Snooping configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS#show ip dhcp snooping interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

Chapter 48 IPv6 IMPB Commands

You can bind the IPv6 address, MAC address, VLAN and the connected Port number of the Host together, which can be the condition for the ARP Inspection and IP verify source to filter the packets.

Ipv6 source binding 48.1

Description

The ipv6 source binding command is used to bind the IPv6 address, MAC address, VLAN ID and the Port number together manually. You can manually bind the IPv6 address, MAC address, VLAN ID and the Port number together in the condition that you have got the related information of the Hosts in the LAN. To delete the IPv6-MAC-VID-PORT entry from the binding table, please use no ipv6 source binding index command.

Syntax

lpv6 source binding hostname ipv6-addr mac-addr vlan vlan-id interface { fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id } { none | nd-detection | ipv6-verify-source | both }

no ipv6 source binding index ipv6-addr

Parameter

hostname ——The Host Name, which contains 20 characters at most. *lpv6-addr*—— The IP address of the Host. mac-addr—— The MAC address of the Host. *vlan-id*——The VLAN ID needed to be bound, ranging from 1 to 4094. port — The number of port connected to the Host. none | nd-detection | ipv6-verify-source | both ——The protect type for the entry. "nd-detection" indicates ND detection; "ipv6-verify-source" indicates

IPv6 source filter; "none" indicates applying none; "both" indicates applying both.

Ipv6-addr—— The IPv6 address of the entry to be deleted.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

The following example shows how to bind an entry with the hostname host1, IPv6 address 2001:0:9d38:90d5::34, MAC address AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF, VLAN ID 10, port number 1/0/5, and enable this entry for ND Detection.

T2600G-28TS(config)# ipv6 source binding host1 2001:0:9d38:90d5::34 aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff vlan 10 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5 nd-detection

48.2 ipv6 dhcp snooping

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp snooping** command is used to enable DHCPv6 Snooping function globally. To disable DHCPv6 Snooping function globally, please use **no ipv6 dhcp snooping** command. DHCPv6 Snooping functions to monitor the process of the Host obtaining the IP address from DHCPv6 server, and record the IPv6 address, MAC address, VLAN and the connected Port number of the Host for automatic binding.

Syntax

lpv6 dhcp snooping no ipv6 dhcp snooping

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCPv6 Snooping function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping

48.3 ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan** command is used to enable DHCP Snooping function on a specified VLAN. To disable DHCP Snooping function on this VLAN, please use **no ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan** command.

Syntax

ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-range*no ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-range*

Parameter

vlan-range — Specify the VLANs to enable the DHCP snooping function, in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCPv6 Snooping function on VLAN 1, 4, 6-7:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan 1,4,6-7

48.4 ipv6 dhcp snooping max-entries

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp snooping max-entries** command is used to configure the maximum number of entries that can be learned on a port via DHCPv6 Snooping. To restore to the default setting, please use **no ipv6 dhcp snooping max-entries** command.

Syntax

lpv6 dhcp snooping max-entries *value* no ipv6 dhcp snooping max-entries

Syntax

value: Enter the value of maximum number of entries that can be learned on the port via DHCPv6 Snooping.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum number of entries that can be learned on port 1 as 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp snooping max-entries 100

48.5 show ipv6 source binding

Description

The **show ipv6 source binding** command is used to display the IPv6-MAC-VID- PORT binding table.

Syntax

show ipv6 source binding

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IPv6-MAC-VID-PORT binding table:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ipv6 source binding

48.6 show ipv6 dhcp snooping

Description

The **show ipv6 dhcp snooping** command is used to display the running status of DHCPv6 Snooping.

Syntax

show ipv6 dhcp snooping

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the running status of DHCPv6 Snooping:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 dhcp snooping

48.7 show ipv6 dhcp snooping interface

Description

The **show ipv6 dhcp snooping interface** command is used to display the DHCPv6 Snooping configuration of a desired Gigabit Ethernet port/port channel or of all Ethernet ports/port channels.

Syntax

show ipv6 dhcp snooping interface [gigabitEthernet *port* | **port-channel** *port-channel-id*]

Parameters

```
port — The Ethernet port number.
port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DHCPv6 Snooping configuration of all Ethernet ports and port channels:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 dhcp snooping interface

Display the DHCPv6 Snooping configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 dhcp snooping interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

Chapter 49 IP Verify Source Commands

IP Verify Source is to filter the IP packets based on the IP-MAC Binding entries. Only the packets matched to the IP-MAC Binding rules can be processed, which can enhance the bandwidth utility.

49.1 ip verify source

Description

The **ip verify source** command is used to configure the IP Verify Source mode for a specified port. To disable the IP Verify Source function, please use **no ip verify source** command.

Syntax

ip verify source { sip+mac }
no ip verify source

Parameter

sip+mac —— Security type. "sip+mac" indicates that only the packets with its source IP address, source MAC address and port number matched to the IP-MAC binding rules can be processed.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IP Verify Source function for Gigabit Ethernet ports 5-10. Configure that only the packets with its source IP address, source MAC address and port number matched to the IP-MAC binding rules can be processed:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/5-10

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ip verify source sip+mac

49.2 ip verify source logging

Description

The **ip verify source logging** command is used to enable the log feature. With this feature enabled, the switch will generate a log when illegal packets are received. To disable the log feature, please use **no ip verify source logging** command.

Syntax

ip verify source logging no ip verify source logging

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the log feature to make the switch generate logs when receiving illegal packets:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip verify source logging

49.3 show ip verify source

Description

The **show ip verify source** command is used to display the IP Verify Source configuration information.

Syntax

show ip verify source

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IP Verify Source configuration information:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip verify source

49.4 show ip verify source interface

Description

The **show ip verify source interface** command is used to display the IP verify source configuration of a desired Gigabit Ethernet port.

Syntax

show ip verify source interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameters

```
port — The Ethernet port number.
port-channel-id — The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IP verify source configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS#show ip verify source interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

Chapter 50 IPv6 Verify Source Commands

IPv6 Verify Source is to filter the IPv6 packets based on the IPv6-MAC Binding entries. Only the packets matched to the IPv6-MAC Binding rules can be processed, which can enhance the bandwidth utility.

Before configuring IPv6 Verify Source feature, you should configure the SDM template as "enterpriseV6" and save your configurations.

50.1 ipv6 verify source

Description

The **ipv6 verify source** command is used to configure the IPv6 Verify Source mode for a specified port. To disable the IPv6 Verify Source function, please use **no ipv6 verify source** command.

Syntax

ipv6 verify source { sipv6+mac }
no ipv6 verify source

Parameter

sipv6+mac — Security type. "sipv6+mac" indicates that only the packets with its source IPv6 address, source MAC address and port number matched to the IPv6-MAC binding rules can be processed.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IPv6 Verify Source function for Gigabit Ethernet ports 5-10. Configure that only the packets with its source IPv6 address, source MAC address and port number matched to the IPv6-MAC binding rules can be processed:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/5-10

50.2 show ipv6 verify source

Description

The **show ipv6 verify source** command is used to display the IPv6 Verify Source configuration information.

Syntax

show ipv6 verify source

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IPv6 Verify Source configuration information:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ipv6 verify source

50.3 show ipv6 verify source interface

Description

The **show ipv6 verify source interface** command is used to display the IPv6 verify source configuration of a desired Gigabit Ethernet port.

Syntax

show ipv6 verify source interface gigabitEthernet port

Parameters

port — The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the IPv6 verify source configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 verify source interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

Chapter 51 DHCPv4 Filter Commands

DHCPv4 Filter function allows the user to not only to restrict all DHCP Server packets but also to receive any specified DHCP server packet by any specified DHCP client, it is useful when one or more DHCP servers are present on the network and both provide DHCP services to different distinct groups of clients.

51.1 ip dhcp filter

Description

The **ip dhcp filter** command is used to enable DHCP Filter function globally. To disable DHCP Filter function globally, please use **no ip dhcp filter** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp filter no ip dhcp filter

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP Filter function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip dhcp filter

51.2 ip dhcp filter (interface)

Description

The **ip dhcp filter (interface)** command is used to enable DHCP Filter function on a specified port. To disable DHCP Filter function on this port, please use **no ip dhcp filter (interface)** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp filter

no ip dhcp filter

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP Filter on port 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(Config-if)#ip dhcp filter

51.3 ip dhcp filter mac-verify

Description

The **ip dhcp filter mac-verify** command is used to enable the MAC Verify feature. To disable the MAC Verify feature, please use **no ip dhcp filter mac-verify** command. There are two fields of the DHCP packet containing the MAC address of the Host. The MAC Verify feature is to compare the two fields and discard the packet if the two fields are different.

Syntax

ip dhcp filter mac-verify no ip dhcp filter mac-verify

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the MAC Verify feature for the Gigabit Ethernet port 10/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip dhcp filter mac-verify

51.4 ip dhcp filter limit rate

Description

The **ip dhcp filter limit rate** command is used to enable the Flow Control feature for the DHCP packets. The excessive DHCP packets will be discarded. To restore to the default configuration, please use **no ip dhcp filter limit rate** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp filter limit rate *value* no ip dhcp filter limit rate

Parameter

value — The value of Flow Control. The options are 5/10/15/20/25/30 (packet/second). The default value is 0, which stands for "disable".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the Flow Control of GigabitEthernet port 2 as 20 pps:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip dhcp filter limit rate 20

51.5 ip dhcp filter decline rate

Description

The **ip dhcp filter decline rate** command is used to enable the Decline Protect feature and configure the rate limit on DHCP Decline packets. The excessive DHCP Decline packets will be discarded. To disable the Decline Protect feature, please use **no ip dhcp filter decline rate** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp filter decline rate *value* no ip dhcp filter decline rate

Parameter

value — Specify the rate limit of DHCP Decline packets, and the optional values are 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 and 30 (units:packet/second). It default value is 0, which stands for "disable".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the rate limit of DHCP Decline packets as 20 packets per second on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip dhcp filter decline 20

51.6 ip dhcp filter server permit-entry

Description

The **ip dhcp filter server permit-entry** command is used to add entry for the legal DHCP server. To restore to the default option, please use **no ip dhcp snooping information strategy** command.

Syntax

ip dhcp filter server permit-entry server-ip <code>ipAddr</code> client-mac <code>macAddr</code> interface { fastEthernet <code>port</code> | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet <code>port</code> | interface port-channel <code>port-channel-id</code>}

no ip dhcp filter server permit-entry server-ip *ipAddr* client-mac *macAddr* interface { fastEthernet *port* | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet *port* | interface port-channel *port-channel-id* }

Parameter

ipAddr——Specify the IP address of the legal DHCPv4 server.

macAddr — Specify the MAC address of the DHCP Client. The value "all" means all client mac addresses.

port-list | port-channel-id —— Specify the port that the legal DHCPv4 server is connected to.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create an entry for the legal DHCPv4 server whose IP address is 192.168.0.100 and connected port number is 1/0/1 without client MAC address restricted:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip dhcp filter server permit-entry server-ip
192.168.0.100 client-mac all interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

51.7 show ip dhcp filter

Description

The **show ip dhcp filter** command is used to display the configuration of DHCP Filter.

Syntax

show ip dhcp filter

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DHCP Filter configuration:

T2600G-28TS#show ip dhcp filter

51.8 show ip dhcp filter interface

Description

The **show ip dhcp filter interface** command is used to display the configuration of DHCP Filter on ports.

Syntax

show ip dhcp filter interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DHCP Filter configuration on port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS#show ip dhcp filter interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

51.9 show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry

Description

The **show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry** command is used to display the legal server configuration.

Syntax

show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the legal DHCP server configuration:

T2600G-28TS#show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry

Chapter 52 DHCPv6 Filter Commands

DHCPv6 Filter function allows the user to not only to restrict all DHCPv6 Server packets but also to receive any specified DHCPv6 server packet by any specified DHCPv6 client, it is useful when one or more DHCPv6 servers are present on the network and both provide DHCPv6 services to different distinct groups of clients.

52.1 ipv6 dhcp filter

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp filter** command is used to enable DHCP Filter function globally. To disable DHCPv6 Filter function globally, please use **no ipv6 dhcp filter** command.

Syntax

Ipv6 dhcp filter
no ipv6 dhcp filter

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCPv6 Filter function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ipv6 dhcp filter

52.2 ipv6 dhcp filter (interface)

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp filter (interface)** command is used to enable DHCPv6 Filter function on a specified port. To disable DHCPv6v Filter function on this port, please use **no ipv6 dhcp filter (interface)** command.

Syntax

ipv6 dhcp filter

no ipv6 dhcp filter

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCPv6 Filter on port 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(Config-if)#ipv6 dhcp filter

52.3 ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate** command is used to enable the Flow Control feature for the DHCPv6 packets. The excessive DHCPv6 packets will be discarded. To restore to the default configuration, please use **no ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate** command.

Syntax

Ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate *value*no ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate

Parameter

value — The value of Flow Control. The options are 5/10/15/20/25/30 (packet/second). The default value is 0, which stands for "disable".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the Flow Control of GigabitEthernet port 2 as 20 pps:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp filter limit rate 20

52.4 ipv6 dhcp filter decline rate

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp filter decline rate** command is used to enable the Decline Protect feature and configure the rate limit on DHCP Decine packets. The excessive DHCPv6 Decline packets will be discarded. To disable the Decline Protect feature, please use **no ipv6 dhcp filter decline rate** command.

Syntax

Ipv6 dhcp filter decline rate *value* no ipv6 dhcp filter decline rate

Parameter

value — Specify the rate limit of DHCPv6 Decline packets, and the optional values are 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 and 30 (units: packet/second). It default value is 0, which stands for "disable".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet / interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the rate limit of DHCPv6 Decline packets as 20 packets per second on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ipv6 dhcp filter decline 20

52.5 ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry

Description

The **ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry** command is used to add entry for the legal DHCPv6 server. To restore to the default option, please use **no ipv6 dhcp snooping information strategy** command.

Syntax

lpv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry server-ip ipAddr interface {fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | interface port-channel port-channel-id}

no ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry server-ip *ipAddr* interface {fastEthernet *port* | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet *port* | interface port-channel *port-channel-id*}

Parameter

ipAddr — Specify the IPv6 address of the legal DHCPv6 server.
 port-list | port-channel-id — Specify the port that the legal DHCPv6 server is connected to.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Create an entry for the legal DHCPv6 server whose IP address is 192.168.0.100 and connected port number is 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry server-ip 2003::1 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

52.6 show ipv6 dhcp filter

Description

The **show ipv6 dhcp filter** command is used to display the configuration of DHCPv6 Filter.

Syntax

show ipv6 dhcp filter

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DHCPv6 Filter configuration:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 dhcp filter

52.7 show ipv6 dhcp filter interface

Description

The **show ipv6 dhcp filter interface** command is used to display the configuration of DHCPv6 Filter on ports.

Syntax

show ipv6 dhcp filter interface [fastEthernet port | gigabitEthernet port | ten-gigabitEthernet port | port-channel port-channel-id]

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DHCPv6 Filter configuration on port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 dhcp filter interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

52.8 show ip dhcp filter server permit-entry

Description

The **show ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry** command is used to display the legal server configuration.

Syntax

show ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the legal DHCPv6 server configuration:

T2600G-28TS#show ipv6 dhcp filter server permit-entry

Chapter 53 DoS Defend Commands

DoS (Denial of Service) Attack is to occupy the network bandwidth maliciously by the network attackers or the evil programs sending a lot of service requests to the Host. With the DoS Defend enabled, the switch can analyze the specific field of the received packets and provide the defend measures to ensure the normal working of the local network.

53.1 ip dos-prevent

Description

The **ip dos-prevent** command is used to enable the DoS defend function globally. To disable the DoS defend function, please use **no ip dos-prevent** command.

Syntax

ip dos-prevent

no ip dos-prevent

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DoS defend function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip dos-prevent

53.2 ip dos-prevent type

Description

The **ip dos-prevent type** command is used to select the DoS Defend Type. To disable the corresponding Defend Type, please use **no ip dos-prevent type** command.

Syntax

ip dos-prevent type { land | scan-synfin | xma-scan | null-scan |
port-less-1024|blat|ping-flood|syn-flood|win-nuke}

no ip dos-prevent type { land | scan-synfin | xma-scan | null-scan |
port-less-1024|blat|ping-flood|syn-flood|win-nuke}

Parameter

land ——The attacker sends a specific fake SYN (synchronous) packet to the destination host. Because both of the source IP address and the destination IP address of the SYN packet are set to be the IP address of the host, the host will be trapped in an endless circle of building the initial connection.

scan-synfin ——The attacker sends the packet with its SYN field and the FIN field set to 1. The SYN field is used to request initial connection whereas the FIN field is used to request disconnection. Therefore, the packet of this type is illegal.

xma-scan ——The attacker sends the illegal packet with its TCP index, FIN, URG and PSH field set to 1.

null-scan ——The attacker sends the illegal packet with its TCP index and all the control fields set to 0. During the TCP connection and data transmission, the packets with all control fields set to 0 are considered illegal.

port-less-1024 ——The attacker sends the illegal packet with its TCP SYN field set to 1 and source port smaller than 1024.

blat ——The attacker sends the illegal packet with the same source port and destination port on Layer 4 and with its URG field set to 1. Similar to the Land Attack, the system performance of the attacked host is reduced because the Host circularly attempts to build a connection with the attacker.

ping-flood ——The attacker floods the destination system with Ping packets, creating a broadcast storm that makes it impossible for the system to respond to legal communication.

syn-flood — The attacker uses a fake IP address to send TCP request packets to the server. Upon receiving the request packets, the server responds with SYN-ACK packets. Since the IP address is fake, no response will be returned. The server will keep on sending SYN-ACK packets. If the attacker sends overflowing fake request packets, the network resource will be occupied maliciously and the requests of the legal clients will be denied.

win-nuke ——Because the Operation System with bugs cannot correctly process the URG (Urgent Pointer) of TCP packets, the attacker sends this type of packets to the TCP port139 (NetBIOS) of the host with the Operation System bugs, which will cause the host with a blue screen.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DoS Defend Type named Land attack:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip dos-prevent type land

53.3 show ip dos-prevent

Description

The **show ip dos-prevent** command is used to display the DoS information of the detected DoS attack, including enable/disable status, the DoS Defend Type, the count of the attack, etc.

Syntax

show ip dos-prevent

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the DoS information of the detected DoS attack globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip dos-prevent

Chapter 54 sFlow Commands

sFlow (Sampled Flow) is a technology for accurately monitoring network traffic at high speeds. The sFlow monitoring system consists of a sFlow agent (embedded in a switch or router or in a standalone probe) and a central sFlow collector. The sFlow agent is a virtual entity using sampling technology to capture traffic statistics from the device it is monitoring. The sFlow collector can be a host receiving sFlow datagrams from the sFlow agent.

The sFlow feature is implemented as follows: the sFlow sampler take samples of traffic statistics and send sFlow datagrams to the sFlow agent for processing. The sFlow agent will forward sFlow datagrams to the sFlow collector for analysis. The analytic results can be displayed on the sFlow collector.

54.1 sflow address

Description

The **sflow address** command is used to configure the sFlow agent's IP address. To delete the configured address, please use **no sflow address** command.

Syntax

sflow address { ipv4-addr}
no sflow address { ipv4-addr}

Parameter

ipv4-addr — The IP address of the sFlow agent. The type of the IP address should be IPv4. For example, you can set the switch's management IP as the IP address of the sFlow agent.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the sFlow agent with the IP address as 192.168.0.1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#sflow address 192.168.0.1

54.2 sflow enable

Description

The **sflow enable** command is used to enable sFlow function. To disable the sFlow function, please use **no sflow enable** command.

Syntax

sflow enable

no sflow enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

User Guidelines

A valid agent address should be assigned to the sFlow agent embedded in the switch before you enable the sFlow function.

Example

Enable sFlow function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#sflow enable

54.3 sflow collector collector-ID

Description

The **sflow collector collector-ID** command is used to configure the parameters about the sFlow collector.

Syntax

sflow collector collector-ID value{[descript descript]|[ip ip]|[port port]|
[maxData maxData]|[timeout timeout]}

Parameter

value — The ID of the sFlow collector you desire to configure. The value ranges from 1 to 4.

descript ——Give a description to the sFlow collector, which contains 16 characters at most.

ip — The IP address of the sFlow collector. The type of the IP address should be IPv4, for example 192.168.0.100.

port — The number of the udp port which is selected for the sFlow collector.

maxData ——Specify the maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. The value ranges from 300 to 1400 and the default value is 300 bytes.

timeout ——Specify the aging time of the sFlow collector, ranging from 0 to 2000000 seconds. When the timeout is set to 0, it means the life cycle of the collector is infinite.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the ip of the sFlow collector 1 as 192.168.0.100, the port as 3000:

T2600G-28TS(config)# sflow collector collector-ID 1 ip 192.168.0.100

T2600G-28TS(config)# sflow collector collector-ID 1 port 3000

54.4 sflow sampler

Description

The **sflow sampler** command is used to configure the parameters about the sFlow sampler.

Syntax

sflow sampler {[collector-ID value]|[ingRate ingress-rate][egRate egress-rate]|[maxHeader maxHeader]}

Parameter

value — The ID of the sFlow collector which the sFlow sampler will send sFlow datagrams to. The value ranges from 0 to 4. When the value is zero, it means no collector is selected.

ingress-rate ——Specify the ingress sampling frequency of the sFlow sampler. When a sample is taken, the value indicates how many packets to skip before the next sample is taken. The value ranges from 1024 to 65535 and the default value is 0 which means no packets will be sampled.

egress-rate ——Specify the egress sampling frequency of the sFlow sampler. When a sample is taken, the value indicates how many packets to skip before

the next sample is taken. The value ranges from 1024 to 65535 and the default value is 0 which means no packets will be sampled.

maxHeader——Specify the maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet. The value ranges from 18 to 256 and the default value is 128 bytes.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure Gigabit Ethernet port 1 as the sFlow sampler: specify the Collector-ID as 1, the ingress rate as 1024:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#sflow sampler collector-ID 1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#sflow sampler ingRate 1024

54.5 show sflow global

Description

The **show sflow global** command is used to display the global configuration of sFlow.

Syntax

show sflow global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of sFlow:

T2600G-28TS#show sflow global

54.6 show sflow collector

Description

The **show sflow collector** command is used to display the global configuration of the sFlow collector.

Syntax

show sflow collector

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of the sFlow collector:

T2600G-28TS#show sflow collector

54.7 show sflow sampler

Description

The **show sflow sampler** command is used to display the global configuration of the sFlow sampler.

Syntax

show sflow sampler

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of the sFlow sampler:

T2600G-28TS#show sflow sampler

Chapter 55 Ethernet OAM Commands

Ethernet OAM (standing for Operation, Administration, and Maintenance) is Layer 2 protocol that is used for monitoring and troubleshooting Ethernet networks. It can report the network status to network administrators through the OAMPDUs exchanged between two OAM entities. The operation of OAM on an Ethernet interface does not adversely affect data traffic as OAM is a slow protocol with very limited bandwidth potential.

55.1 ethernet-oam

Description

The **ethernet-oam** command is used to enable the Ethernet OAM function for the desired port. To disable the Ethernet OAM function, please use **no ethernet-oam** command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam

no ethernet-oam

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the Ethernet OAM function for Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ethernet-oam

55.2 ethernet-oam mode

Description

The **ethernet-oam mode** command is used to configure the OAM mode for the desired port. To return to the default configurations, please use **no ethernet-oam mode** command. The default mode is active.

Syntax

ethernet-oam mode { passive | active }
no ethernet-oam mode

Parameter

```
passive —— Specify the OAM mode as passive. active ——Specify the OAM mode as active.
```

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure Ethernet OAM client to operate in passive mode for Gigabit Ethernet port 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ethernet-oam mode passive

55.3 ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period

Description

The **ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period** command is used to configure the parameters about one of the link events, error symbol period event. To return to the default configurations, please use **no ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period** command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period { threshold threshold | window window | notify { disable | enable }}

no ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period { threshold | window | notify }

Parameter

threshold — Configure the error threshold for generating error symbol-period event. The range is from 1 to 4294967295 and the default value is 1.

window—— Configure the error symbol-period event detection interval. The range is from 10 to 600, in terms of 100 ms intervals. The default value is 10. notify—— Enable/Disable the event notification. By default, it is enabled. threshold | window | notify—— The parameter that you want to return to the default configuration.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

For error symbol-period event, configure the error threshold as 5 and the event detection interval as 3 seconds on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2
T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam link-monitor symbol-period
threshold 5 window 30

55.4 ethernet-oam link-monitor frame

Description

The **ethernet-oam link-monitor frame** command is used to configure the parameters about one of the link events, error frame event. To return to the default configurations, please use **no ethernet-oam link-monitor frame** command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam link-monitor frame { [threshold threshold] [window window]
[notify { disable | enable }] }

no ethernet-oam link-monitor frame { threshold | window | notify }

Parameter

threshold — Configure the error threshold for generating error frame event. The range is from 1 to 4294967295 and the default value is 1.

window — Configure the error symbol-period event detection interval. The range is from 10 to 600, in terms of 100 ms intervals. The default value is 10.

notify —— Enable/Disable the event notification. By default, it is enabled.

threshold | window | notify —— The parameter that you want to return to the default configuration.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

For error frame event, configure the error threshold as 6 and the event detection interval as 9 seconds on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam link-monitor frame threshold 6 window 90

55.5 ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period

Description

The **ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period** command is used to configure the parameters about one of the link events, error frame period event. To return to the default configurations, please use **no ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period** command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period { [threshold threshold] [window window] [notify { disable | enable }] }

no ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period { threshold | window | notify }

Parameter

threshold — Configure the error threshold for generating error frame period event. The range is from 1 to 4294967295 and the default value is 1.

window — Configure the error frame period event detection interval. The range is from 148810 to 89286000. The default value is 148810 for Fast Ethernet port and 1488100 for Gigabit Ethernet port.

notify —— Enable/Disable the event notification. By default, it is enabled.

threshold | window | notify —— The parameter that you want to return to the default configuration.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

For error frame period event, configure the error threshold as 6 and the event detection interval as 150000 frames on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/4:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/4
T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-period
threshold 6 window 150000

55.6 ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds

Description

The **ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds** command is used to configure the parameters about one of the link events, error frame seconds event. To return to the default configurations, please use **no ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds** command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds { [threshold threshold]
[window window] [notify { disable | enable }] }
no ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds { threshold | window | notify }

Parameter

threshold — Configure the error threshold for generating error frame seconds event. The range is from 1 to 900 and the default value is 1.

window—— Configure the error frame seconds event detection interval. The range is from 100 to 9000, in terms of 100 ms intervals. The default value is 600.

notify — Enable/Disable the event notification. By default, it is enabled.

threshold | window | notify —— The parameter that you want to return to the default configuration.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

For error frame seconds event, configure the error threshold as 8 and the event detection interval as 30 seconds on Gigabit Ethernet port 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5
T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam link-monitor frame-seconds
threshold 8 window 300

55.7 ethernet-oam remote-failure

Description

The ethernet-oam remote-failure command is used to configure whether to notify the link faults or not. The link faults include dying gasp and critical event. To return to the default configurations, please use **no ethernet-oam remote-failure** command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam remote-failure { dying-gasp | critical-event } notify { disable |
enable }

no ethernet-oam remote-failure { dying-gasp | critical-event } notify

Parameter

dying-gasp —— Dying Gasp link event. Dying gasp means an unrecoverable fault, such as power failure, occurs.

critical-event — Critical Event. Critical-event means unspecified critical event occurs.

notify ——Enable/Disable the event notification. By default, it is enabled.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable the Dying Gasp link event notification on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/7:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/7

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam remote-failure dying-gasp notify disable

55.8 ethernet-oam remote-loopback received-remote- loopback

Description

The ethernet-oam remote-loopback received-remote-loopback command is used to configure the client to process or to ignore the received remote loopback request. To return to the default configurations, please use no ethernet-oam remote-loopback received-remote-loopback command.

Syntax

ethernet-oam remote-loopback received-remote-loopback { process |
ignore}

no ethernet-oam remote-loopback received-remote-loopback

Parameter

process —— Process the received remote loopback request. ignore —— Ignore the received remote loopback request.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the client to process the received remote loopback request on Gigabit Ethernet port 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam remote-loopback received
-remote-loopback process

55.9 ethernet-oam remote-loopback

Description

The **ethernet-oam remote-loopback** command is used to request the remote peer to start or stop the Ethernet OAM remote loopback mode.

Syntax

ethernet-oam remote-loopback { start | stop }

Parameter

start — Request the remote peer to start the Ethernet OAM remote loopback mode.

stop — Request the remote peer to stop the Ethernet OAM remote loopback mode.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Request the remote peer to start the Ethernet OAM remote loopback mode on Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# ethernet-oam remote-loopback start

55.10 clear ethernet-oam statistics

Description

The **clear ethernet-oam statistics** command is used to clear Ethernet OAM statistics.

Syntax

clear ethernet-oam statistics [interface gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number. By default, the Ethernet OAM statistics of all ports are cleared.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear Ethernet OAM statistics of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear ethernet-oam statistics interface gigabit Ethernet 1/0/3

55.11 clear ethernet-oam event-log

Description

The **clear ethernet-oam event-log** command is used to clear the Ethernet OAM event log.

Syntax

clear ethernet-oam event-log [interface gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number. By default, the Ethernet OAM event logs of all ports are cleared.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear Ethernet OAM event log of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear ethernet-oam event-log interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

55.12 show ethernet-oam configuration

Description

The **show ethernet-oam configuration** command is used to display Ethernet OAM configuration information.

Syntax

show ethernet-oam configuration [interface gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number. By default, the Ethernet OAM configuration information of all ports is displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display Ethernet OAM configuration information of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ethernet-oam configuration interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

55.13 show ethernet-oam event-log

Description

The **show ethernet-oam event-log** command is used to display the Ethernet OAM event log.

Syntax

show ethernet-oam event-log [interface gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number. By default, the Ethernet OAM event logs of all ports are displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display Ethernet OAM event log of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ethernet-oam event-log interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

55.14 show ethernet-oam statistics

Description

The **show ethernet-oam statistics** command is used to display the Ethernet OAM statistics.

Syntax

show ethernet-oam statistics [interface gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number. By default, the Ethernet OAM statistics of all ports are displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display Ethernet OAM statistics of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ethernet-oam statistics interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

55.15 show ethernet-oam status

Description

The **show ethernet-oam status** command is used to display the Ethernet OAM status of both the local and the remote client.

Syntax

show ethernet-oam status [interface gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number. By default, the Ethernet OAM status of all ports is displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display Ethernet OAM status of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show ethernet-oam status interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

Chapter 56 DLDP Commands

DLDP (Device Link Detection Protocol) is used to monitor the link state of fiber-optic or twisted-pair Ethernet cables. When a unidirectional link is detected, the corresponding port will be shut down automatically or manually (depending on the shut mode configured).

56.1 dldp (global)

Description

The **dldp** command is used to enable the DLDP function globally. To disable it, please use **no dldp** command.

Syntax

dldp

no dldp

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DLDP function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# dldp

56.2 dldp interval

Description

The **dldp interval** command is used to define the interval of sending advertisement packets on ports that are in the advertisement state.

Syntax

dldp interval interval-time

Parameter

interval-time — The interval of sending advertisement packets. It ranges from 1 to 30 seconds. By default, it is 5 seconds.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the interval of sending advertisement packets as 10 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)# dldp interval 10

56.3 dldp shut-mode

Description

The **dldp shut-mode** command is used to configure the shutdown mode when a unidirectional link is detected.

Syntax

dldp shut-mode { auto /manual }

Parameter

auto — The switch automatically shuts down ports when a unidirectional link is detected. By default, the shut-mode is auto.

manual ——The switch displays an alert when a unidirectional link is detected. The operation to shut down the unidirectional link ports is accomplished by the users.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the shut-mode as manual:

T2600G-28TS(config)# dldp shut-mode manual

56.4 dldp reset (global)

Description

The **dldp reset** command is used to reset all the unidirectional links and restart the link detect process.

Syntax

dldp reset

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Reset the DLDP function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)# dldp reset

56.5 dldp(interface)

Description

The **dldp** command is used to enable the DLDP function of the specified port. To disable it, please use **no dldp** command.

Syntax

dldp

no dldp

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DLDP function of ports 1/0/2-4:

T2600G-28TS (config)# interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-4

T2600G-28TS (config-if-range)# dldp

56.6 dldp reset (interface)

Description

The **dldp reset** command is used to reset the specified port and restart the link detect process.

Syntax

dldp reset

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Reset the DLDP function of ports 2-4:

T2600G-28TS (config)# interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-4

T2600G-28TS (config-if-range)# dldp reset

56.7 show dldp

Description

The **show dldp** command is used to display the global configuration of DLDP function such as DLDP global state, DLDP interval and shut mode.

Syntax

show dldp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the global configuration of DLDP function:

T2600G-28TS# show dldp

56.8 show dldp interface

Description

The **show dldp interface** command is used to display the configuration and state of the specified Ethernet port. By default, the configuration and state of all the ports will be displayed.

Syntax

show dldp interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port — The Gigabit Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration and state of all ports:

T2600G-28TS# show dldp interface

Display the configuration and state of port 1/0/5:

T2600G-28TS# show dldp interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

Chapter 57 SNMP Commands

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) functions are used to manage the network devices for a smooth communication, which can facilitate the network administrators to monitor the network nodes and implement the proper operation.

57.1 snmp-server

Description

The **snmp-server** command is used to enable the SNMP function. By default, it is disabled. To return to the default configuration, please use **no snmp-server** command.

Syntax

snmp-server

no snmp-server

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the SNMP function:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server

57.2 snmp-server view

Description

The **snmp-server view** command is used to add View. To delete the corresponding View, please use **no snmp-server view** command. The OID (Object Identifier) of the SNMP packets is used to describe the managed objects of the switch, and the MIB (Management Information Base) is the set of the OIDs. The SNMP View is created for the SNMP management station to manage MIB objects.

Syntax

snmp-server view name mib-oid{ include | exclude }

no snmp-server view name mib-oid

Parameter

name — The entry name of View, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. Each View includes several entries with the same name.

mib-oid — MIB Object ID. It is the Object Identifier (OID) for the entry of View, ranging from 1 to 61 characters.

include | exclude — View Type, with include and exclude options. They represent the view entry can/cannot be managed by the SNMP management station individually.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a View named view1, configuring the OID as 1.3.6.1.6.3.20, and this OID can be managed by the SNMP management station:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server view view1 1.3.6.1.6.3.20 include

57.3 snmp-server group

Description

The **snmp-server group** command is used to manage and configure the SNMP group. To delete the corresponding SNMP group, please use **no snmp-server group** command. SNMP v3 provides the VACM (View-based Access Control Model) and USM (User-Based Security Model) mechanisms for authentication. The users in the SNMP Group can manage the device via the Read View, Write View and Notify View. And the authentication mode and the privacy mode guarantee the high security for the communication between the management station and the managed device.

Syntax

snmp-server group *name* [**smode** v3] [**slev** { noAuthNoPriv | authNoPriv | authPriv }] [**read** *read-view*] [**write** *write-view*] [**notify** *notify-view*]

no snmp-server group *name* **smode** v3 **slev** { noAuthNoPriv | authNoPriv | authPriv }

Parameter

name — The SNMP Group name, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. The Group Name, Security Model and Security Level compose the identifier of the

SNMP Group. These three items of the Users in one group should be the same.

v3 — The security mode for the group, v3 indicates SNMPv3, the most secure level.

slev —— The Security Level of SNMP v3 Group. There are three options, including noAuthNoPriv (no authorization and no encryption), authNoPriv (authorization and no encryption) and authPriv (authorization and encryption). By default, the Security Level is noAuthNoPriv. There is no need to configure this in SNMP v1 Mode and SNMP v2c Mode.

read-view—— Select the View to be the Read View. The management access is restricted to read-only, and changes cannot be made to the assigned SNMP View.

write-view — Select the View to be the Write View. The management access is writing only and changes can be made to the assigned SNMP View. The View defined both as the Read View and the Write View can be read and modified.

notify-view — Select the View to be the Notify View. The management station can receive notification messages of the assigned SNMP view generated by the switch's SNMP agent.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a group, and configure the name as group 1, the Security Model as SNMP v3, the security level as authNoPriv, the management access to the assigned View viewDefault as read-write, besides the notification messages sent by View viewDefault can be received by Management station:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server group group1 **smode** v3 **slev** authNoPriv **read** viewDefault **write** viewDefault **notify** viewDefault

Delete group 1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no snmp-server group group1 **smode** v3 **slev** authNoPriv

57.4 snmp-server user

Description

The **snmp-server user** command is used to add User. To delete the corresponding User, please use **no snmp-server user** command. The User in an SNMP Group can manage the switch via the management station software. The User and its Group have the same security level and access right.

Syntax

snmp-server user name { local | remote } group-name [smode v3] [slev
{ noAuthNoPriv | authNoPriv | authPriv }] [cmode { none | MD5 | SHA }] [cpwd
confirm-pwd] [emode { none | DES }] [epwd encrypt-pwd]

no snmp-server user name

Parameter

name — User Name, ranging from 1 to 16 characters.

local | remote — User Type, with local and remote options. Local indicates that the user is connected to a local SNMP engine, while remote means that the user is connected to a remote SNMP engine. As the remote engine ID and user password are used to compute the authentication and privacy digests, before configuring a remote user, you need to set the remote engine ID first.

group-name — The Group Name of the User. The User is classified to the corresponding Group according to its Group Name, Security Model and Security Level.

v3 ——The security mode for the user. v3 indicates SNMPv3, the most secure model.

slev — The Security Level of SNMP v3 Group. There are three options, including noAuthNoPriv (no authorization and no encryption), authNoPriv (authorization and no encryption) and authPriv (authorization and encryption). The security level from highest to lowest is: noAuthNoPriv, authNoPriv, authPriv, and the default is noAuthNoPriv. The security level of the user should not be lower than the group it belongs to.

cmode — The Authentication Mode of the SNMP v3 User, with none, MD5 and SHA options. None indicates no authentication method is used, MD5 indicates the port authentication is performed via HMAC-MD5 algorithm and SHA indicates the port authentication is performed via SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm). SHA authentication mode has a higher security than MD5 mode. By default, the Authentication Mode is "none".

confirm-pwd—— Authentication Password, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. The question marks and spaces are not allowed. This password in the configuration file will be displayed in the symmetric encrypted form.

emode —— The Privacy Mode of the SNMP v3 User, with none and DES options. None indicates no privacy method is used, and DES indicates DES encryption method is used. By default, the Privacy Mode is "none".

encrypt-pwd—— Privacy Password, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. The question marks and spaces are not allowed. This password in the configuration file will be displayed in the symmetric encrypted form.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add Local User admin to Group group2, and configure the Security Model of the user as v3, the Security Level of the group as authPriv, the Authentication Mode of the user as MD5, the Authentication Password as 11111, the Privacy Mode as DES, and the Privacy Password as 22222:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server user admin local group2 smode v3 slev authPriv cmode MD5 cpwd 11111 emode DES epwd 22222

57.5 snmp-server community

Description

The **snmp-server community** command is used to add Community. To delete the corresponding Community, please use **no snmp-server community** command. SNMP v1 and SNMP v2c adopt community name authentication. The community name can limit access to the SNMP agent from SNMP network management station, functioning as a password.

Syntax

snmp-server community name{ read-only | read-write } mib-view
no snmp-server community name

Parameter

name — Community Name, ranging from 1 to 16 characters.
 read-only | read-write — The access rights of the community, with read-only and read-write options.

mib-view — The MIB View for the community to access.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add community public, and the community has read-write management right to View viewDefault:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server community public read-write viewDefault

57.6 snmp-server host

Description

The **snmp-server host** command is used to add Notification. To delete the corresponding Notification, please use **no snmp-server host** command.

Syntax

snmp-server host ip udp-port user-name [smode { v1 | v2c | v3 }] [slev
{ noAuthNoPriv | authNoPriv | authPriv }] [type { trap | inform }] [retries retries]
[timeout timeout]

no snmp-server host ip user-name

Parameter

ip — The IP Address of the management Host. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported, for example 192.168.0.100 or fe80::1234.

udp-port — UDP port, which is used to send notifications. The UDP port functions with the IP address for the notification sending. It ranges from 1 to 65535.

user-name — The User name of the management station.

smode — The Security Model of the management station, with v1, v2c and v3 options. By default, the option is v1.

slev — The Security Level of SNMP v3 Group. There are three options, including noAuthNoPriv (no authorization and no encryption), authNoPriv (authorization and no encryption) and authPriv (authorization and encryption). By default, the option is "noAuthNoPriv".

type — The type of the notifications, with trap and inform options. Trap indicates traps are sent, while inform indicates informs are sent. The inform type has a higher security than the trap type and resend and timeout need to be configured if you select this option. You can only select the trap type in Security Model v1. By default, the type of the notifications is "trap".

retries— The amount of times the switch retries an inform request, ranging from 1 to 255. The switch will resend the inform request if it doesn't get the response from the management station during the Timeout interval, and it will terminate resending the inform request if the resending times reach the specified Retry times.

timeout — The maximum time for the switch to wait for the response from the management station before resending a request, ranging from 1 to 3600 in seconds.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Add a Notification entry, and configure the IP address of the management Host as 192.168.0.146, the UDP port as 162, the User name of the management station as admin, the Security Model of the management station as v2c, the type of the notifications as inform, the maximum time for the switch to wait as 1000 seconds, and the retries time as 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.0.146 162 admin smode v2c type inform retries 100 timeout 1000

Add a Notification entry, and configure the IP Address of the management Host as fe80::1234, the UDP port as 162, the User name of the management station as admin, the Security Model of the management station as v2c, the type of the notifications as inform, the maximum time for the switch to wait as 1000 seconds, and the retries time as 100:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server host fe80::1234 162 admin smode v2c type inform retries 100 timeout 1000

57.7 snmp-server engineID

Description

The **snmp-server engineID** command is used to configure the local and remote engineID of the switch. To restore to the default setting, please use **no snmp-server engineID** command.

Syntax

snmp-server engineID {[local local-engineID][remote remote-engineID]}
no snmp-server engineID

Parameter

local-engineID— Local Engine ID for local clients. The Engine ID is a unique alphanumeric string used to identify the SNMP engine on the switch. Its length ranges from 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, which must be even number meanwhile.

remote-engineID — Remote Engine ID for the switch. The Engine ID is a unique alphanumeric string used to identify the SNMP engine on the remote device which receives informs from the switch. Its length ranges from 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, which must be even number meanwhile. The snmp-server engineID will be disabled if the local and remote are both not configured.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the local engineID as 1234567890, and the remote engineID as abcdef123456:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server engineID local 1234567890 remote abcdef123456

57.8 snmp-server traps snmp

Description

The **snmp-server traps snmp** command is used to enable SNMP standard traps which include four types: linkup, linkdown, warmstart and coldstart. The command without parameter enables all SNMP standard traps. All SNMP

standard traps are enabled by default. To disable the sending of SNMP standard traps, please use **no snmp-server traps snmp** command.

Syntax

snmp-server traps snmp [linkup | linkdown | warmstart | coldstart |
auth-failure]

no snmp-server traps snmp [linkup | linkdown | warmstart | coldstart | auth-failure]

Parameter

linkup —— Indicates a port status changes from linkdown to linkup, and can be triggered when you connect a device to a port.

linkdown —— Indicates a port status changes from linkup to linkdown, and can be triggered when you disconnect a device to a port.

warmstart — Indicates the SNMP feature on the switch is reinitialized with the physical configuration unchanged. The trap can be triggered if you disable and then enable SNMP after the SNMP is completely configured and enabled.

coldstart —— Indicates an SNMP initialization caused by the reinitialization of the switch system. The trap can be triggered when you reboot the switch.

auth-failure — Triggered when a received SNMP request fails the authentication.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable SNMP standard linkup trap for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps snmp linkup

57.9 snmp-server traps

Description

The **snmp-server traps** command is used to enable SNMP extended traps. To disable the sending of SNMP extended traps, please use **no snmp-server traps** command. All SNMP extended traps are disabled by default.

Syntax

snmp-server traps { rate-limit | cpu | flash | lldp remtableschange | lldp topologychange | loopback-detection | storm-control | spanning-tree | memory}

no snmp-server traps { bandwidth-control | cpu | flash | lldp remtableschange | lldp topologychange | loopback-detection | storm-control | spanning-tree | memory }

Parameter

rate-limit ——Monitors whether the bandwidth has reached the limit you have set. The trap can be triggered when the Rate Limit feature is enabled and packets are sent to the port with a rate higher than what you have set.

cpu ——Monitors the load status of the switch CPU. The trap can be triggered when the utilization rate of the CPU has exceeded the limit that you have set. The limit of CPU utilization rate for the switch is 80% by default.

flash ——Triggered when flash is modified during operations such as backup, reset, firmware upgrade, configuration import, and so on.

Ildp remtableschange ——An Ildp RemTablesChange notification is sent when the value of Ildp StatsRemTableLastChangeTime changes. It can be utilized by an NMS host to trigger LLDP remote systems table maintenance polls.

Ildp topologychange ——A notification generated by the local device to sense the change in the topology that indicates a new remote device attached to a local port, or a remote device disconnected or moved from one port to another.

loopback-detection ——The feature is used to detect loopbacks. And the trap is disabled by default. The system will generate the trap when a loopback is detected or cleared.

storm-control ——The feature is used to monitor network storms. And the trap is disabled by default. The system will generate the trap when the rate of broadcast or multicast reaches the limit of storm control.

spanning-tree ——The feature is used to monitor the spanning tree status. And the trap is disabled by default. The system will generate the trap in the following situations: a port changes from non-forwarding state to forwarding state or the other way round; a port receives a packet with TC flag or a TCN packet.

memory ——The feature is used to monitor the memory. And the trap is disabled by default. The system will generate the trap when the memory utilization exceeds 80%.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

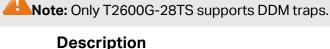
Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable SNMP extended bandwidth-control trap for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps bandwidth-control

57.10 snmp-server traps ddm



The **snmp-server traps ddm** command is used to enable the corresponding DDM traps. DDM function is used to monitor the status of the SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The command without parameter enables all SNMP DDM traps. To disable the sending of SNMP DDM traps, use **no snmp-server traps ddm** command. All DDM traps are disabled by default.

Syntax

snmp-server traps ddm [temperature | voltage | bias_current | tx_power |
rx_power]

no snmp-server traps ddm [temperature | voltage | bias_current | tx_power |
rx_power]

Parameter

temperature ——Monitors the temperature of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The trap can be triggered when the temperature of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold.

voltage ——Monitors the voltage of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The trap can be triggered when the voltage of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold.

bias_current ——Monitors the bias current of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The trap can be triggered when the bias current of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold.

tx_power ——Monitors the TX Power of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The trap can be triggered when the TX Power of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold.

rx_power ——Monitors the RX Power of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the switch. The trap can be triggered when the RX Power of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold.

User guidelines

The **snmp-server traps ddm** command without any parameter is used to enable all the types of DDM traps. And the **no snmp-server traps ddm** command without any parameter is used to disable all the types of DDM traps.

For more instructions about the alarm threshold or warning threshold, refer to Chapter 11 DDM Commands.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Example

Enable all the SNMP DDM traps for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps ddm

57.11 snmp-server traps vlan

Description

The **snmp-server traps vlan** command is used to enable the corresponding VLAN traps. The command without parameter enables all SNMP VLAN traps. To disable this function, please use **no snmp-server traps vlan** command. All VLAN traps are disabled by default.

Syntax

snmp-server traps vlan [create | delete]
no snmp-server traps vlan [create | delete]

Parameter

create ——Triggered when certain VLANs are created successfully.

delete ——Triggered when certain VLANs are deleted successfully.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable all SNMP extended VLAN-related traps for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps vlan

Enable VLAN-created trap only for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps vlan create

57.12 snmp-server traps security

Description

The **snmp-server traps security** command is used to enable the corresponding security traps. To disable this feature, please use **no snmp-server traps security** command. All security traps are disabled by default.

Syntax

snmp-server traps security { dhcp-filter | ip-mac-binding | acl }
no snmp-server traps security { dhcp-filter | ip-mac-binding }

Parameter

dhcp-filter —— Triggered when the DHCPv4 Filter feature is enabled and the switch receives DHCP packets from an illegal DHCP server.

ip-mac-binding — Triggered when the ARP Inspection feature is enabled and the switch receives an illegal ARP packet, or the IPv4 Source Guard feature is enabled and the switch receives an illegal IP packet.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the DHCP filter trap for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps security dhcp-filter

57.13 snmp-server traps acl

Description

The **snmp-server traps acl** command is used to enable the ACL trap. To disable this feature, please use **no snmp-server traps acl** command. It is disabled by default.

The trap monitors matched ACL information, including the matched ACL ID, rule ID and the number of the matched packets. With both this trap and the Logging feature in ACL rule settings enabled, the switch will check the matched ACL information every five minutes and send SNMP traps if there is any updated information.

Syntax

snmp-server traps acl

no snmp-server traps acl

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the ACL trap for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps acl

57.14 snmp-server traps ip

Description

The **snmp-server traps ip** command is used to enable IP traps. To disable this feature, please use **no snmp-server traps ip** command. All IP traps are disabled by default.

Syntax

snmp-server traps ip { change | duplicate }
no snmp-server traps ip { change | duplicate }

Parameter

change — Triggered when the DHCPv4 Filter feature is enabled and the switch receives DHCP packets from an illegal DHCP server.

duplicate — Triggered when the ARP Inspection feature is enabled and the switch receives an illegal ARP packet, or the IPv4 Source Guard feature is enabled and the switch receives an illegal IP packet.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

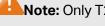
Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the IP-Change trap for the switch:

T2600G-28TS(config)# snmp-server traps ip change

57.15 snmp-server traps power



Note: Only T2600G-28MPS supports this command.

Description

The **snmp-server traps power** command is used to enable PoE traps. The command without parameter enables all PoE traps. To disable this feature, please use **no snmp-server traps power** command. All PoE traps are disabled by default.

Syntax

snmp-server traps power [over-max-pwr-budget | port-pwr-change | port-pwr-deny | port-pwr-over-30w | port-pwr-overload | port-short-circuit | thermal-shutdown]

no snmp-server traps power [over-max-pwr-budget | port-pwr-change | port-pwr-deny | port-pwr-over-30w | port-pwr-overload | port-short-circuit | thermal-shutdown]

Parameter

over-max-pwr-budget ——Triggered when the total power required by the connected PDs exceeds the maximum power the PoE switch can supply. port-pwr-change ——Triggered when the total power required by the

connected PDs exceeds the maximum power the PoE switch can supply.

port-pwr-deny ——Triggered when the switch powers off PDs on low-priority PoE ports. When the total power required by the connected PDs exceeds the system power limit, the switch will power off PDs on low-priority PoE ports to

ensure stable running of the other PDs.

port-pwr-over-30w ——Triggered when the power required by the connected PD exceeds 30 watts.

port-pwr-overload ——Triggered when the power required by the connected PD exceeds the maximum power the port can supply.

port-short-circuit ——Triggered when a short circuit is detected on a port.

thermal-shutdown ——Triggered when the PSE chip overheats. The switch will stop supplying power in this case.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable all PoE traps for the switch:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# snmp-server traps power

57.16 snmp-server traps link-status

Description

The **snmp-server traps link-status** command is used to enable SNMP link status trap for the specified port. To disable the sending of SNMP link status trap, please use **no snmp-server traps link-status** command. By default, it is disabled.

Syntax

snmp-server traps link-status

no snmp-server traps link-status

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable SNMP link status trap for port 3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/3

T2600G-28TS(config-if)# snmp-server traps link-status

57.17 rmon history

Description

The **rmon history** command is used to configure the history sample entry. To return to the default configuration, please use **no rmon history** command. RMON (Remote Monitoring), basing on SNMP architecture, functions to monitor the network. History Group is one of the commonly used RMON Groups. After a history group is configured, the switch collects network statistics information periodically, based on which the management station can monitor network effectively.

Syntax

rmon history index interface gigabitEthernet port [interval interval] [owner owner-name] [buckets number]

no rmon history index

Parameter

index — The index number of the entry, ranging from 1 to 12, in the format of 1-3,5.

port—The Ethernet port number.

interval — The interval to take samplings from the port, ranging from 10 to 3600 in seconds. By default, it is 1800.

owner-name — The owner of the history sample entry, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. By default, it is "monitor".

number — The maximum number of buckets desired for the RMON history group of statistics, ranging from 1 to 130. The default is 50 buckets.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the sample port as Gi1/0/2 and the sample interval as 100 seconds for the entry 1-3:

T2600G-28TS(config)# rmon history 1-3 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

interval 100 owner owner1

57.18 rmon event

Description

The **rmon event** command is used to configure the entries of SNMP-RMON Event. To return to the default configuration, please use **no rmon event** command. Event Group, as one of the commonly used RMON Groups, is used to define RMON events. Alarms occur when an event is detected.

Syntax

rmon event index[user user-name][description descript][type { none |
log | notify | log-notify }] [owner owner-name]

no rmon event index

Parameter

index — The index number of the event entry, ranging from 1 to 12. You can only select one entry for each command.

user-name — The name of the User to which the event belongs, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. By default, it is "public".

descript — The description of the event, ranging from 1 to 16 characters.By default, it is empty.

type — The event type, with none, log, notify and both options. None indicates no processing, log indicates logging the event, notify indicates sending trap messages to the management station, and both indicates logging the event and sending trap messages to the management station.

owner-name — The owner of the event entry, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. By default, it is "monitor".

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the user name of entry 1, 2, 3 and 4 as user1, the description of the event as description1, the type of event as log and the owner of the event as owner1:

T2600G-28TS(config)# rmon event 1-4 user user1 description description1
type log owner owner1

57.19 rmon alarm

Description

The **rmon alarm** command is used to configure SNMP-RMON Alarm Management. To return to the default configuration, please use **no rmon alarm** command. Alarm Group is one of the commonly used RMON Groups. RMON alarm management allows monitoring the specific alarm variables. When the value of a monitored variable exceeds the threshold, an alarm event is generated, which triggers the switch to act in the set way.

Syntax

rmon alarm index { stats-index sindex } [alarm-variable { revbyte | revpkt | bpkt | mpkt | crc-lign | undersize | oversize | jabber | collision | 64 | 65-127 | 128-511 | 512-1023 | 1024-10240 }] [s-type { absolute | delta}] [rising-threshold r-hold] [rising-event-index r-event] [falling-threshold f-hold] [falling-event-index f-event] [a-type {rise | fall | all}] [owner owner-name] [interval interval]

no rmon alarm index

Parameter

index — The index number of the Alarm Management entry, ranging from 1 to 12, in the format of 1-3,5.

sindex — Specify the statistics index.

alarm-variable — The alarm variable. By default, the option is revbyte.

s-type — Sample Type, which is the sampling method for the selected variable and comparing the value against the thresholds. There are two options, absolute and delta. Absolute indicates comparing the values directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. Delta indicates subtracting the last sampled value from the current value, and then comparing the difference in the values with the threshold. By default, the Sample Type is absolute.

r-hold — The rising counter value that triggers the Rising Threshold alarm, ranging from 1 to 2147483647. By default, it is 100.

r-event — Rise Event, which is the index of the corresponding event which will be triggered if the sampled value is larger than the Rising Threshold. It ranges from 1 to 12.

f-hold — The falling counter value that triggers the Falling Threshold alarm, ranging from 1 to 2147483647. By default, it is 100.

f-event — Fall Event, which is the index of the corresponding event which will be triggered if the sampled value is lower than the Falling Threshold. It ranges from 1 to 12.

a-type — Alarm Type, with rise, fall and all options. Rise indicates that the alarm event will be triggered when the sampled value exceeds the Rising Threshold, fall indicates that the alarm event will be triggered when the sampled value is under the Falling Threshold, and all indicates that the alarm event will be triggered either the sampled value exceeds the Rising Threshold or is under the Falling Threshold. By default, the Alarm Type is all.

owner-name — The owner of the entry, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. By default, it is monitor.

interval — The alarm interval time, ranging from 10 to 3600 in seconds. By default, it is 1800.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure rmon alarm entries 1-3 binding with statistics entry 2, the owners as owner1 and the alarm intervals as 100 seconds:

T2600G-28TS(config)#rmon alarm 1-3 stats-index 2 owner owner1 interval

57.20 rmon statistics

Description

The **rmon statistics** command is used to configure the entries of SNMP-RMON statistics. To delete the corresponding entry, please use **no rmon statistics** command. The maximum supported entries are 1000.

Syntax

rmon statistics *index* interface gigabitEthernet *port* [owner *owner-name*] [status { underCreation | valid }]

no rmon statistics index

Parameter

index — The index number of the statistics entry, ranging from 1 to 65535, in the format of 1-3,5.

port — The statistics port number, in the format of 1/0/1.

owner-name — The creator of the event entry, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. By default, it is "monitor".

status — The status of the statistics entry, either "underCreation" or "valid". "underCreation" means this entry won't take effect until it is modified to "valid"; "valid" means this entry takes effect immediately after it is created.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the statistics entries 1-3 with the statistics port as 1/0/1, owner as owner1 and status as valid:

T2600G-28TS(config)#rmon statistics 1-3 interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1 owner owner1 status valid

57.21 show snmp-server

Description

The **show snmp-server** command is used to display SNMP configuration globally.

Syntax

show snmp-server

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display SNMP configuration globally:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server

57.22 show snmp-server view

Description

The **show snmp-server view** command is used to display the View table.

show snmp-server view

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the View table:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server view

57.23 show snmp-server group

Description

The **show snmp-server group** command is used to display the Group table.

Syntax

show snmp-server group

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the Group table:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server group

57.24 show snmp-server user

Description

The **show snmp-server user** command is used to display the User table.

Syntax

show snmp-server user

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the User table:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server user

57.25 show snmp-server community

Description

The **show snmp-server community** command is used to display the Community table.

Syntax

show snmp-server community

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the Community table:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server community

57.26 show snmp-server host

Description

The **show snmp-server host** command is used to display the Host table.

Syntax

show snmp-server host

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the Host table:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server host

57.27 show snmp-server engineID

Description

The **show snmp-server engineID** command is used to display the engineID of the SNMP.

Syntax

show snmp-server engineID

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the engineID:

T2600G-28TS# show snmp-server engineID

57.28 show rmon history

Description

The **show rmon history** command is used to display the configuration of the history sample entry.

Syntax

show rmon history [*index*]

Parameter

index — The index number of the entry selected to display the configuration, ranging from 1 to 12, in the format of 1-3, 5. You can select more than one entry for each command. By default, the configuration of all history sample entries is displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the configuration of all history sample entries:

T2600G-28TS# show rmon history

57.29 show rmon event

Description

The **show rmon event** command is used to display the configuration of SNMP-RMON Event.

Syntax

show rmon event [index]

Parameter

index — The index number of the entry selected to display the configuration, ranging from 1 to 12, in the format of 1-3, 5. You can select more than one entry for each command. By default, the configuration of all SNMP-RMON enabled entries is displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the Event configuration of entry1-4:

T2600G-28TS# show rmon event 1-4

57.30 show rmon alarm

Description

The **show rmon alarm** command is used to display the configuration of the Alarm Management entry.

Syntax

show rmon alarm [index]

Parameter

index — The index number of the entry selected to display the configuration, ranging from 1 to 12, in the format of 1-3, 5. You can select more than one entry for each command. By default, the configuration of all Alarm Management entries is displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the configuration of the Alarm Management entry 1-2:

T2600G-28TS# show rmon alarm 1-2

57.31 show rmon statistics

Description

The **show rmon statistics** command is used to display the configuration of the specified statistics entry.

Syntax

show rmon statistics [index]

Parameter

index — The index number of the statistics entry selected to display the configuration, ranging from 1 to 65535. By default, the configuration of all statistics entries is displayed.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin level users have access to these commands.

Example

Display the configuration of the statistics entry 1:

T2600G-28TS#show rmon statistics 1

Chapter 58 PoE Commands



Note: Only T2600G-28MPS supports PoE function.

PoE (Power over Ethernet) technology describes a system to transmit electrical power along with data to remote devices over standard twisted-pair cable in an Ethernet network. It is especially useful for supplying power to IP telephones, wireless LAN access points, cameras and so on.

58.1 power inline consumption (global)

Description

The **power inline consumption** command is used to configure the max power the PoE switch can supply globally.

Syntax

power inline consumption power-limit

Parameter

power-limit ——The max power the PoE switch can supply, ranging from 1 to 384w. By default, the value is 384.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Configure the max power the PoE switch can supply as 160w:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# power inline consumption 160

58.2 power inline disconnect-method

Description

The **power inline disconnect-method** command is used to offset the power limit being exceeded and keep the switch system using power at a usable level.

power inline disconnect-method {deny-next-port|deny-low-priority}

Parameter

deny-next-port — When the supply power exceeds the power limit, the PD linked to the next port will be disconnected.

deny-low priority — When the supply power exceeds the power limit, the PD linked to the port with lower priority will be disconnected.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Configure the power disconnect method as deny-next-port:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# power inline disconnect-method deny-next-port

58.3 power profile

Description

The **power profile** command is used to create a PoE profile for the switch. To delete the configured PoE profile configuration, please use **no power profile** command. PoE Profile is a short cut for the configuration of the PoE port. In a PoE profile, the PoE status, PoE priority and power limit are configured. You can specify a PoE profile for each PoE port individually.

Syntax

power profile name [supply {enable | disable} [priority {low | middle | high}
[consumption { power-limit | auto | class1 | class2 | class3 | class4 }]]]
no power profile name

Parameter

name — The PoE profile name, ranging from 1 to 16 characters. If the name being assigned contains spaces then put it inside double quotes.

supply — The PoE status of the port in the profile. By default, the PoE status is "enable".

priority — The PoE priority of the port in the profile. The priority levels include "high", "middle" and "low" in descending order. When the supply power exceeds the system power limit, the PD linked to the port with lower

priority will be disconnected. By default, the PoE priority is "low".

consumption — The max power the port in the profile can supply, with five options: "power-limit", "auto", "class1", "class2", "class3" and "class4". "Power-limit" indicates you can manually enter a value ranging from 1 to 300. The value is in the unit of 0.1 watt. For instance, if you want to configure the max power as 5w, you should enter 50. "Auto" indicates the value is assigned automatically by the PoE switch. "Class1" represents 4w. "Class2" represents 7w. "Class3" represents 15.4w. "Class4" represents 30w.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Create a PoE profile named "IP Camera" whose PoE status is "enable", PoE priority is "low" and the power limit is "5w":

T2600G-28MPS(config)# power profile "IP Camera" supply enable priority low consumption 50

58.4 power inline consumption (interface)

Description

The **power inline consumption** command is used to configure the power limit the corresponding port can supply.

Syntax

power inline consumption { power-limit | auto | class1 | class2 | class3 |
class4}

Parameter

power-limit — The max power the port in the profile can supply, with five options: "power-limit", "auto", "class1", "class2", "class3" and "class4". "Power-limit" indicates you can manually enter a value ranging from 1 to 300. The value is in the unit of 0.1 watt. For instance, if you want to configure the max power as 5w, you should enter 50. "Auto" indicates the value is assigned automatically by the PoE switch. "Class1" represents 4w. "Class2" represents 7w. "Class3" represents 15.4w. "Class4" represents 30w.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Configure the power limit as "5w" for port 2:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28MPS(config-if)# power inline consumption 50

58.5 power inline priority

Description

The **power inline priority** command is used to configure the PoE priority for the corresponding port

Syntax

power inline priority { low | middle | high }

Parameter

priority — The PoE priority of the port. The priority levels include "high", "middle" and "low" in descending order. When the supply power exceeds the system power limit, the PD linked to the port with lower priority will be disconnected. By default, the priority level is "low".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Configure the PoE priority as "low" for port 2:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28MPS(config-if)# power inline priority low

58.6 power inline supply

Description

The **power inline supply** command is used to configure the PoE status of the corresponding port.

Syntax

power inline supply { enable | disable }

Parameter

enable | disable —— The PoE status of the port. By default, the PoE status is "enable".

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Enable the PoE feature for port 2:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28MPS(config-if)# power inline supply enable

58.7 power inline profile

Description

The **power inline profile** command is used to bind a PoE profile to the corresponding port. To cancel the bind relation, please use **no power inline profile** command.

Syntax

power inline profile *name*no power inline profile

Parameter

name — The name of the PoE profile to be bound to the port. If the name being assigned contains spaces then put it inside double quotes.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Bind the PoE profile named "IP Camera" to port 2:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28MPS(config-if)# power inline profile "IP Camera"

58.8 power inline time-range

Description

The **power inline time-range** command is used to bind a PoE time-range to the corresponding port. To cancel the bind relation, please use **no power inline time-range** command.

Syntax

power inline time-range name

no power inline time-range

Parameter

name — The name of the PoE time-range to be bound to the port.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Bind the PoE time-range named "tRange2" to port 2:

T2600G-28MPS(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/2

T2600G-28MPS(config-if)# power inline time-range tRange2

58.9 show power inline

Description

The **show power inline** command is used to display the global PoE information of the system.

Syntax

show power inline

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the PoE information of the system:

T2600G-28MPS# show power inline

58.10 show power inline configuration interface

Description

The **show power inline configuration interface** command is used to display the PoE configuration of the certain port.

Syntax

show power inline configuration interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port—— The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the PoE configuration of all ports:

T2600G-28MPS# show power inline configuration interface

58.11 show power inline information interface

Description

The **show power inline information** command is used to display the PoE information of the certain port.

Syntax

show power inline information interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port—— The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the PoE information of all ports:

T2600G-28MPS# show power inline information interface

58.12 show power profile

Description

The **show power profile** command is used to display the defined PoE profile.

Syntax

show power profile

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the defined PoE profile:

T2600G-28MPS# show power profile

Chapter 59 ARP Inspection Commands

ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Detect function is to protect the switch from the ARP cheating, such as the Network Gateway Spoofing and Man-In-The-Middle Attack, etc.

59.1 ip arp inspection

Description

The **ip arp inspection** command is used to enable the ARP Detection function globally. To disable the ARP Detection function, please use **no ip arp detection** command.

Syntax

ip arp inspection no ip arp inspection

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the ARP Detection function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip arp inspection

59.2 ip arp inspection validate

Description

The **ip arp inspection validate** command is used to enable the switch to check whether the reveided ARP packet is illegal. To disable, the feature please use **no ip arp detection validate** command.

Syntax

ip arp inspection validate { src-mac | dst-mac | ip }
no ip arp inspection validate { src-mac | dst-mac | ip }

src-mac — Enable the switch to check whether the source MAC address and the sender MAC address are the same when receiving an ARP packet. If not, the ARP packet will be discarded.

dst-mac — Enable the switch to check whether the sender IP address of all ARP packets and the target IP address of ARP reply packets are legal. The illegal packets will be discarded.

ip — Enable or disable the switch to check whether the sender IP address of all ARP packets and the target IP address of ARP reply packets are legal. The illegal packets will be discarded.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the switch to check whether the source MAC address and the sender MAC address are the same when receiving an ARP packet

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip arp inspection validate src-mac

59.3 ip arp inspection vlan

Description

The **ip arp inspection vlan** command is used to enable the ARP Detection function on VLANs. To disable the ARP Detection function on VLANs, please use **no ip arp detection vlan** command.

Syntax

ip arp inspection vlan vlan-list[logging]
no ip arp inspection vlan vlan-list[logging]

Syntax

vlan-list — Enter the VLAN ID. The format is 1,5-9.

logging — Enable the Log feature to make the switch generate a log when an ARP packet is discarded.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the ARP Detection function on VLAN 2 and enable the log feature on VLAN 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ip arp inspection vlan 2 logging

59.4 ip arp inspection trust

Description

The **ip arp inspection trust** command is used to configure the port for which the ARP Detect function is unnecessary as the Trusted Port. To clear the Trusted Port list, please use **no ip arp detection trust** command. The specific ports, such as up-linked port and routing port and LAG port, should be set as Trusted Port. To ensure the normal communication of the switch, please configure the ARP Trusted Port before enabling the ARP Detect function.

Syntax

ip arp inspection trust no ip arp inspection trust

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the Gigabit Ethernet ports 1/0/2-5 as the Trusted Port:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-5

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ip arp inspection trust

59.5 ip arp inspection limit-rate

Description

The **ip arp inspection limit-rate** command is used to configure the ARP speed of a specified port. To restore to the default speed, please use **no ip arp inspection limit-rate** command.

Syntax

ip arp inspection limit-rate *value* no ip arp inspection limit-rate

Parameter

value ——The value to specify the maximum amount of the received ARP packets per second, ranging from 1 to 300 in pps(packet/second). By default, the value is 100.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the maximum amount of the received ARP packets per second as 50 pps for Gigabit Ethernet port 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip arp inspection limit-rate 50

59.6 ip arp inspection burst-interval

Description

The **ip arp inspection burst-interval** command is used to configure the burst interval of a specified port. To restore to the default speed, please use **no ip arp inspection burst-interval** command.

ip arp inspection burst-interval *value* no ip arp inspection burst-interval

Parameter

value — Specify a time range. If the average speed of received ARP packets in this time range reach the limit, the port will be shut down. The valid values are from 1 to 15 seconds, and the default value is 1 second.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Configure the burst interval as 2 seconds for Gigabit Ethernet port 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip arp inspection burst-interval 2

59.7 ip arp inspection recover

Description

The **ip arp inspection recover** command is used to restore a port to the ARP transmit status from the ARP filter status.

Syntax

ip arp inspection recover

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet)

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Restore Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/5 to the ARP transmit status:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/5

T2600G-28TS(config-if)#ip arp inspection recover

59.8 show ip arp inspection

Description

The **show ip arp inspection** command is used to display the ARP detection global configuration including the enable/disable status and the Trusted Port list.

Syntax

show ip arp inspection

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the ARP detection configuration globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip arp inspection

59.9 show ip arp inspection interface

Description

The **show ip arp inspection interface** command is used to display the interface configuration of ARP detection.

Syntax

show ip arp inspection interface [gigabitEthernet port]

Parameter

port—The Ethernet port number.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip arp inspection interface gigabitEthernet

1/0/1

Display the configuration of all Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip arp inspection interface

59.10 show ip arp inspection statistics

Description

The **show ip arp inspection statistics** command is used to display the number of the illegal ARP packets received.

Syntax

show ip arp inspection statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the number of the illegal ARP packets received:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ip arp inspection statistics

59.11 clear ip arp inspection statistics

Description

The **clear ip arp inspection statistics** command is used to clear the statistic of the illegal ARP packets received.

clear ip arp inspection statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin, Operator and Power User level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the statistic of the illegal ARP packets received:

T2600G-28TS(config)#clear ip arp inspection statistics

Chapter 60 ND Detection Commands

The ND Detection feature allows the switch to detect the ND packets based on the binding entries in the IPv6-MAC Binding Table and filter out the illegal ND packets. Before configuring ND Detection, complete IPv6-MAC Binding configuration. For details, refer to IPv6-MAC Binding Configurations.

60.1 ipv6 nd detection

Description

The **ipv6 nd detection** command is used to enable the ND Detection function globally. To disable the ND Detection function, please use **no ipv6 nd detection** command.

Syntax

ipv6 nd detection no ipv6 nd detection

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Example

Enable the ND Detection function globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ipv6 nd detection

60.2 ipv6 nd detection vlan

Description

The **ipv6 nd detection vlan** command is used to enable ND Detection function on a specified VLAN. To disable ND Detection function on this VLAN, please use **no ipv6 nd detection vlan** command.

Syntax

ipv6 nd detection vlan *vlan-range*no ipv6 nd detection vlan *vlan-range*

Parameter

vlan-range ——Enter the vlan range in the format of 1-3, 5.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Example

Enable the ND Detection function on VLAN 1,4,6-7:

T2600G-28TS(config)#ipv6 nd detection vlan 1,4,6-7

60.3 ipv6 nd detection trust

Description

The **ipv6 nd detection trust** command is used to configure the port for which the ND Detection function is unnecessary as the Trusted Port. To clear the Trusted Port list, please use **no ipv6 nd detection trust** command .The specific port, such as up-linked port, routing port and LAG port, should be set as Trusted Port. To ensure the normal communication of the switch, please configure the ND Detection Trusted Port before enabling the ND Detection function.

Syntax

Ipv6 nd detection trust no ipv6 nd detection trust

Command Mode

Interface Configuration Mode (interface gigabitEthernet / interface range gigabitEthernet/ interface port-channel / interface range port-channel)

Example

Configure the Gigabit Ethernet ports 1/0/2-5 as the Trusted Port:

T2600G-28TS(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/2-5

T2600G-28TS(config-if-range)#ipv6 nd detection trust

60.4 show ipv6 nd detection

Description

The **show ipv6 nd detection** command is used to display the ND detection global configuration including the enable/disable status.

Syntax

show ipv6 nd detection

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Example

Display the ND Detection configuration globally:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ipv6 nd detection

60.5 show ipv6 nd detection interface

Description

The **show ipv6 nd detection interface** command is used to display the interface configuration of ND Detection.

Syntax

show ipv6 nd detection interface[fastEthernet port| gigabitEthernet port| ten-gigabitEthernet port| port-channel port-channel-id]

Parameter

```
port—The Ethernet port number.port-channel-id— The ID of the port channel.
```

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Example

Display the configuration of Gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/1:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ipv6 nd detection interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1

Display the configuration of all Ethernet ports:

T2600G-28TS(config)#show ipv6 nd detection interface

Chapter 61 System Log Commands

The log information will record the settings and operation of the switch respectively for you to monitor operation status and diagnose malfunction.

61.1 logging buffer

Description

The **logging buffer** command is used to store the system log messages to an internal buffer. To disable the log buffer function, please use the **no logging buffer** command. Local Log is the system log information saved in the switch. It has two output channels, that is, it can be saved to two different positions, log buffer and log flash memory. The log buffer indicates the RAM for saving system log and the information in the log buffer can be got by **show logging buffer** command. It will be lost when the switch is restarted.

Syntax

logging buffer no logging buffer

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the system log buffer:

T2600G-28TS(config)#logging buffer

61.2 logging buffer level

Description

The **logging buffer level** command is used to configure the severity level and the status of the configuration input to the log buffer. To return to the default configuration, please use **no logging buffer level** command.

logging buffer level *level* no logging buffer level

Parameter

level—Severity level of the log information output to each channel. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The smaller value has the higher priority. Only the log with the same or smaller severity level value will be output. By default, it is 6 indicating that the log information with level 0-6 will be saved in the log buffer.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Set the severity level as 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)#logging buffer level 5

61.3 logging file flash

Description

The **logging file flash** command is used to store the log messages in a file in the flash on the switch. To disable the log file flash function, please use **no logging file flash** command. This function is disabled by default. The log file flash indicates the flash sector for saving system log. The information in the log file of the flash will not be lost after the switch is restarted and can be got by the **show logging flash** command.

Syntax

logging file flash no logging file flash

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable the log file flash function:

T2600G-28TS(config)#logging file flash

61.4 logging file flash frequency

Description

The **logging file flash frequency** command is used to specify the frequency to synchronize the system log file in the log buffer to the flash. To resume the default synchronizing frequency, please use the **no logging file flash frequency** command.

Syntax

logging file flash frequency { periodic periodic | immediate } no logging file flash frequency

Parameter

periodic — The frequency to synchronize the system log file in the log buffer to the flash, ranging from 1 to 48 hours. By default, the synchronization process takes place every 24 hours.

immediate — The system log file in the buffer will be synchronized to the flash immediately. This option will reduce the life of the flash and is not recommended.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Specify the log file synchronization frequency as 10 hours:

T2600G-28TS(config)#logging file flash frequency periodic10

61.5 logging file flash level

Description

The **logging file flash level** command is used to specify the system log message severity level. Messages will a severity level equal to or higher than this value will be stored to the flash. To restore to the default level, please use **no logging file flash level** command.

Syntax

logging file flash level /eve/ no logging file flash level

Parameter

level — Severity level of the log message. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The smaller value has the higher priority. Only the log with the same or smaller severity level value will be saved to the flash. By default, it is 3 indicating that the log message marked with 0~3 will be saved in the log flash.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Save the log messages with their severities equal or higher than 7 to the flash:

T2600G-28TS(config)#logging file flash level 7

61.6 logging host index

Description

The **logging host index** command is used to configure the Log Host. To clear the configuration of the specified Log Host, please use **no logging host index** command. Log Host is to receive the system log from other devices. You can remotely monitor the settings and operation status of other devices through the log host.

logging host index *idx* host-ip level no logging host index *idx*

Parameter

idx—— The index of the log host. The switch supports 4 log hosts at most.

host-ip — The IP for the log host.

level — The severity level of the log information sent to each log host. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The smaller value has the higher priority. Only the log with the same or smaller severity level value will be sent to the corresponding log host. By default, it is 6 indicating that the log information marked with 0~6 will be sent to the log host.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable log host 2 and set its IP address as 192.168.0.148, the level 5:

T2600G-28TS(config)# logging host index 2 192.168.0.148 5

61.7 logging console

Description

The **logging console** command is used to send the system logs to the console port. To disable logging to the console, please use **no logging console** command. This function is enabled by default.

Syntax

logging console

no logging console

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Enable logging to the console port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# logging console

61.8 logging console level

Description

The **logging console level** command is used to limit messages logged to the console port. System logs no higher than the set threshold level will be displayed on the console port. To restore the threshold level to default value, please use **no logging console level** command.

Syntax

no logging monitor level

Parameter

level — Severity level of the log information output to the console port. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The smaller value has the higher priority. Only the log with the same or smaller severity level value will be output to the terminal devices. By default, it is 5 indicating that all the log information between level 0-5 will be output to the terminal devices.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Output the log information with severity levels between 0-7 to the console port:

T2600G-28TS(config)# logging console level 7

61.9 logging monitor

Description

The **logging monitor** command is used to display the system logs on the terminal devices. To disable logging to the terminal, please use **no logging monitor** command. This function is enabled by default.

Syntax

logging monitor no logging monitor

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Disable logging to the terminal devices:

T2600G-28TS(config)# no logging monitor

61.10 logging monitor level

Description

The **logging monitor level** command is used to limit messages logged to the terminal devices. System logs no higher than the set threshold level will be displayed on the terminal devices. To restore the threshold level to default value, please use **no logging monitor level** command.

Syntax

no logging monitor level

Parameter

level—— Severity level of the log information output to the terminal devices. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The smaller value has the higher priority. Only the log with the same or smaller severity level value will

be output to the terminal devices. By default, it is 5 indicating that all the log information between level 0-5 will be output to the terminal devices.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Output the log information with severity levels between 0-7 to the terminal devices:

T2600G-28TS(config)# logging monitor level 7

61.11 clear logging

Description

The **clear logging** command is used to clear the information in the log buffer and log file.

Syntax

clear logging [buffer | flash]

Parameter

buffer | flash —The output channels: buffer and flash. Clear the information of the two channels, by default.

Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

Only Admin and Operator level users have access to these commands.

Example

Clear the information in the log file:

T2600G-28TS(config)# clear logging buffer

61.12 show logging local-config

Description

The **show logging local-config** command is used to display the configuration of the Local Log output to the console, the terminal, the log buffer and the log file.

Syntax

show logging local-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of the Local Log:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show logging local-config

61.13 show logging loghost

Description

The **show logging loghost** command is used to display the configuration of the log host.

Syntax

show logging loghost [index]

Parameter

index — The index of the log host whose configuration will be displayed, ranging from 1 to 4. Display the configuration of all the log hosts by default.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the configuration of the log host 2:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show logging loghost 2

61.14 show logging buffer

Description

The **show logging buffer** command is used to display the log information in the log buffer according to the severity level.

Syntax

show logging buffer [level /eve/]

Parameter

level — Severity level. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The information of levels with priority not lower than the select level will display. Display all the log information in the log buffer by default.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the log information from level 0 to level 5 in the log buffer:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show logging buffer level 5

61.15 show logging flash

Description

The **show logging flash** command is used to display the log information in the log file according to the severity level.

Syntax

show logging flash [level /eve/]

Parameter

level — Severity level. There are 8 severity levels marked with values 0-7. The information of levels with priority not lower than the select level will display. Display all the log information in the log file by default.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode and Any Configuration Mode

Privilege Requirement

None.

Example

Display the log information with the level marked 0~3 in the log file:

T2600G-28TS(config)# show logging flash level 3